



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
2 NAVY ANNEX
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775

MCO 1510.90A
C 469
01 Oct 04

MARINE CORPS ORDER 1510.90A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS FOR MARINE CORPS COMMON SKILLS, VOLUME II -
CORPORAL THROUGH CAPTAIN

Ref: (a) MCO 1510.34A
(b) MCO 1553.1B
(c) MCO 1553.2A
(d) MCO 1553.3
(e) MCO 3500.27

Encl: (1) Description of an Individual Training Standard
(2) Management of Individual Training Standards
(3) Summary/Index of Individual Training Standards
(4) Common Individual Training Standards
(5) Training Support
(6) Individual Training Standards
(7) Summary/Index of Individual Training Standards by Specific Category (MOJT, DL, PST)

1. Purpose. To publish revised Individual Training Standards (ITS) at enclosures (1) through (7) for Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS).

2. Cancellation. MCO 1510.90, MCO 1510.97, and MCO 1510.99

3. Background

a. The references establish the system used to publish all training standards, provide policy, and assign training responsibilities, especially as applied to the Systems Approach to Training (SAT).

b. ITSs establish the training requirements for all Marines in the same occupational field (OccFld), Military Occupational Specialty (MOS), or billet. They provide a foundation upon which unit commanders, Functional Learning Center (FLC) directors, and distance learning (DL) developers build training packages for individual Marines as part of unit training plans or formal courses of instruction.

c. ITSs represent the skills that contribute to the unit mission as expressed in the Mission Performance Standards (MPS). Changes to doctrine or force structure or the introduction of new weapons or equipment may necessitate revision of this order.

4. Summary of Revision. This order has been revised in the following manner: Subject of the order has been changed to reflect Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS), Volume II - corporal through captain vice Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume II - corporal through gunnery sergeant, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Marine Officer, MOS 9901, lieutenants and warrant officers, and Competencies for the Marine Officer, Volume II - captains.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Information

a. ITSS are used by unit commanders, FLC directors, and DL developers to design, develop, conduct, and evaluate the individual training of Marines. Unit commanders are responsible for the sustainment of all individual tasks that have been deemed, through analysis, to support the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL). Unit commanders can, therefore, use the tasks contained in this Order as the basis of individual training through Managed On-the-Job Training (MOJT), instruction in unit-level schools, or incorporation in their training plans. FLC directors and DL developers will derive Terminal Learning Objectives (TLO) and Enabling Learning Objectives (ELO) from the tasks, conditions, standards, and performance steps of each associated ITS. Task lists reported on Course Descriptive Data (CDD) submissions will consist of tasks contained in this Order that are designated for training at the appropriate level in the FLC. Task lists reported on Distance Learning Descriptive Data (DLDD) submissions will consist of tasks contained in this Order that are designated for DL training at the appropriate level.

b. Unit commanders and FLC directors are responsible for reviewing their training programs per reference (e) and making interventions that reduce risk to acceptable levels.

6. Action

a. Commanding General, Marine Corps Combat Development Command (CG MCCDC)

(1) Ensure all FLCs use this Order to train personnel to the standards required by grade and MOS.

(2) Ensure the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and the Training and Audiovisual Support Centers (TAVSC) provide standardized performance support tools (PST) and other training support requirements to facilitate training in units.

(3) Review, revise, and manage the upkeep of this Order in coordination with Operating Force and Supporting Establishment commanders and MOS Specialists/OccFld Managers.

(4) Ensure the Combat Development System identifies and mitigates the impact on training, by MOS and ITS, of all new equipment.

b. Commanding Generals of the Marine Forces and Supporting Establishment Commands and Commanders of Separate Organizations not Commanded by a General Officer

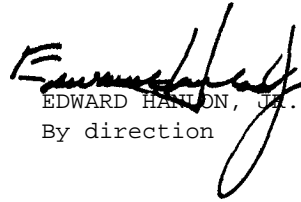
(1) Use this Order as the basis for individual training.

(2) Conduct MOJT programs and/or instruction in unit level schools to satisfy initial, sustainment, and refresher training requirements in so far as the tasks support unit mission requirements.

7. Submission of Recommendations and Requirements. Recommendations concerning the content of this Order are invited. Submit recommendations for additions, deletions, or modifications to CG MCCDC (C472) via the chain of command.

MCO 1510.90A
01 Oct 04

8. Reserve Applicability. This order is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.


EDWARD HANNON, JR.
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10201657200

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004 (20)
8145005 (2)
8145001 (1)
7000144 (1)

DESCRIPTION OF AN INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARD

1. ITS Designator. Each ITS has a unique three-part identifier that represents an MOS (or billet), a duty (or functional) area within that MOS, and a specific task included in that duty area. Each part is separated by periods. An example of an ITS Designator is 0311.02.08.

a. The first four positions ("0311" in the example above) represent the MOS or billet. For any ITS associated with an official MOS, the four digits must be identical to those assigned to the MOS in MCO P1200.7 (MOS Manual).

b. The middle two positions ("02" in the example above) represent the duty or functional area. Duty areas within a given MOS are assigned Arabic numerals. Duty areas 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero. In the example above, "02" represents the second duty area under MOS 0311.

c. The last two positions ("08" in the example above) represent a specific task. Tasks within a specific duty or functional area are assigned Arabic numerals. Tasks 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero. In the example above, "08" represents one task within the second duty area under MOS 0311.

2. ITS Components. There are six basic components of an ITS, five of which are mandatory:

a. Task. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or billet. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill. Skills that "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for an MOS are designated as "Core." Those advanced skills that are mission, grade, or billet specific are designated as "Core Plus."

b. Condition(s). This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.

c. Standard(s). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.

d. Performance Steps. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.

e. Reference(s). References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.

f. Administrative Instructions (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.

3. ITS Training

a. Initial Training Setting. All ITSS are assigned an initial training setting

ENCLOSURE (1)

that includes a specific location for initial instruction [Functional Learning Center (FLC) or Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)], a sustainment factor (number of months between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" grade (the lowest grade at which task proficiency is required).

b. Training Materiel (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials [except ammunition, distance learning (DL) products, and performance support tools (PST)] required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard.

c. Ammunition (Optional). This section includes any ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.

d. Distance Learning Product(s) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned DL products designed to provide training related to this task.

e. Performance Support Tool(s) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned PSTs designed to provide training related to this task.

MANAGEMENT OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. ITS Use

a. ITSs form the basis for all individual training in Functional Learning Centers (FLC) and units. They are written for all MOSs in order to specify the critical skills required by units of their individual Marines in support of the unit's combat missions as defined in the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL).

b. FLC directors are responsible for reviewing all ITSs marked for initial training at the FLC. They must conduct courses of instruction on those ITSs appropriate for their student populations in terms of grade or rank. The task portion of each ITS taught in a given course must appear in the Task List (Item 24) of the CDD for that course. In accordance with the Systems Approach to Training (SAT), a Program of Instruction (POI) must also be developed for the course.

c. ITSs provide measures of performance that can be used by unit commanders to diagnose individual deficiencies and design training. Noted deficiencies should be scheduled for remediation on training plans or through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT), as appropriate.

d. A Marine should continue to receive instruction on ITSs that support the unit's METL. Individual training cannot cease upon graduation from the FLC because FLCs cannot prepare every Marine to serve in every billet. Individuals should be given opportunities in the unit to gain experience and responsibility as quickly as possible.

2. ITS Maintenance

a. A relationship exists between ITSs and the threat to Marine forces. Changes in the threat often trigger corresponding changes in our weapons, equipment, or doctrine, which then necessitate producing new or updated training standards. Such action requires a team effort on the part of the operating forces, the FLCs, and staff agencies at both Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps and the Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC).

b. ITSs are ultimately validated by unit commanders and FLC directors. Records of Proceedings (ROP) resulting from Course Content Review Boards (CCRB) conducted by FLCs are particularly well suited for recommending revisions. The ROP should contain a justification for each proposed addition, deletion, or change and should accompany any request to obtain authority to depart from the currently published ITSs. Unit commanders can recommend changes through participation in a school's CCRB or directly via the chain of command. Unless significant changes warrant earlier action, ITS orders are revised and republished on a 4-year cycle.

c. ITS management is a dynamic process involving user maintenance as the key to refining standards to best serve unit missions. ITS users should evaluate whether ITSs support or fail to support an MOS, and ITS components should be examined for realism and pertinence. Users are encouraged to submit recommended changes to published ITSs through the chain of command.

ENCLOSURE (2)

SUMMARY/INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure is a summary listing of all ITS tasks grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. SEQ. Sequence Number. This number dictates the order in which tasks for a given duty area are displayed.

b. TASK. ITS Designator. This is the permanent designator assigned to the task when it is created.

c. TITLE. ITS Task Title.

d. CORE. An "X" appears in this column when the task is designated as a "core" task required to "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS. The absence of an "X" indicates that this is an advanced ("core plus") task that is mission, grade, or billet specific.

e. FLC. Functional Learning Center. An "X" appears in this column when the FLC is designated as the initial training setting. The absence of an "X" indicates that the initial training is accomplished through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT).

f. DL. Distance Learning Product. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one DL product is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

g. PST. Performance Support Tool. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one PST is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

h. SUS. Sustainment Training Period. An entry in this column represents the number of months between evaluation or retraining by the unit to maintain the proficiency required by the standard, provided the task supports the unit's METL.

i. REQ BY. Required By. An entry in this column depicts the lowest grade required to demonstrate proficiency in this task.

j. PAGE. Page Number. This column lists the number of the page in enclosure (6) that contains detailed information concerning this task.

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
-----	------	-------	------	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	----	------

MOS MCCA, MARINE CORPS COMMON SKILLS

DUTY AREA 01 - MILITARY JUSTICE AND THE LAW OF WAR

1)	MCCA.01.10	APPREHEND A SUSPECT	X					12	Cpl	6-A-1
2)	MCCA.01.11	CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION	X					12	Cpl	6-A-1
3)	MCCA.01.12	MAINTAIN A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE	X					12	Cpl	6-A-2
4)	MCCA.01.13	CONDUCT NON-JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-3
5)	MCCA.01.14	CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH	X					12	Sgt	6-A-3
6)	MCCA.01.15	ADVISE A SUSPECT OF ARTICLE 31 RIGHTS	X					12	Sgt	6-A-4

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
7)	MCCS.01.16	CONDUCT MAINTAINING A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-4
8)	MCCS.01.17	DOCUMENT A SUSPECTED OFFENSE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-5
9)	MCCS.01.18	CONDUCT THE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-6
10)	MCCS.01.19	CONDUCT PRELIMINARY INQUIRY	X				12	SSgt		6-A-7
11)	MCCS.01.20	CONDUCT LAWFUL SEARCHES AND INSPECTION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-7
12)	MCCS.01.21	ENFORCE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-8
13)	MCCS.01.22	CONDUCT A JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL (JAG) MANUAL INVESTIGATION	X				12	GySgt		6-A-8
14)	MCCS.01.23	PREPARE INDIVIDUAL(S) FOR NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT PROCEEDINGS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-9
15)	MCCS.01.24	ADVISE UNIT ON COMPLYING WITH ISSUED RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)	X				12	GySgt		6-A-10
16)	MCCS.01.25	ADMINISTER ARTICLE 31, UCMJ, WARNINGS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-10
17)	MCCS.01.26	APPREHEND AN INDIVIDUAL SUSPECTED OF AN OFFENSE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-11
18)	MCCS.01.27	CONDUCT AN INFORMAL INQUIRY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-11
19)	MCCS.01.28	CHARGE AN INDIVIDUAL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-12
20)	MCCS.01.29	CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH AND/OR SEIZURE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-12
21)	MCCS.01.30	SAFEGUARD EVIDENCE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-13
22)	MCCS.01.31	CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-13
23)	MCCS.01.32	CONDUCT NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-14
24)	MCCS.01.33	CONDUCT LAW OF ARMED CONFLICT TRAINING	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-15

DUTY AREA 02 - MARINE CORPS ORGANIZATION, HISTORY, CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

1)	MCCS.02.10	CONDUCT CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-16
2)	MCCS.02.11	CONDUCT ORGANIZATION OF THE MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-16
3)	MCCS.02.12	CONDUCT HISTORY AND CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE MARINE NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-17
4)	MCCS.02.13	CONDUCT PROPER FLAG ETIQUETTE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-17
5)	MCCS.02.14	ORGANIZE A MESS NIGHT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-18
6)	MCCS.02.15	EXPLAIN CHANGES IN MARINE CORPS' ORGANIZATION AND STRUCTURE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-19
7)	MCCS.02.16	ORGANIZE A TRADITIONAL MARINE CORPS EVENT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-19
8)	MCCS.02.17	CONDUCT SIGNIFICANT EVENTS IN MARINE CORPS HISTORY TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-20
9)	MCCS.02.18	CONDUCT A STAFF RIDE	X				12	GySgt		6-A-21
10)	MCCS.02.19	ORGANIZE A PROFESSIONAL DINNER	X				12	GySgt		6-A-21

DUTY AREA 03 - CLOSE ORDER DRILL

1)	MCCS.03.04	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-23
2)	MCCS.03.05	DRILL A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-23
3)	MCCS.03.06	EXECUTE SWORD MANUAL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-24
4)	MCCS.03.07	CONDUCT SQUAD AND PLATOON DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-25
5)	MCCS.03.08	DRILL A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-26
6)	MCCS.03.09	CONDUCT SWORD MANUAL TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-26

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
7)	MCCS.03.10	EXECUTE GUIDON MANUAL	X				12	Sgt		6-A-27
8)	MCCS.03.11	EVALUATE PLATOON DRILL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-28
9)	MCCS.03.12	EXECUTE INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS OF A PARADE STAFF	X				12	SSgt		6-A-29
10)	MCCS.03.13	ORGANIZE COMPANY-SIZE FORMATIONS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-29
11)	MCCS.03.14	ORGANIZE CEREMONIAL DRILL EVENTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-30

DUTY AREA 04 - MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

1)	MCCS.04.10	SUPERVISE PERSONNEL INSPECTION PREPARATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-31
2)	MCCS.04.11	SUPERVISE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT INSPECTION PREPARATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-31
3)	MCCS.04.12	INSPECT PERSONNEL IN CIVILIAN ATTIRE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-32
4)	MCCS.04.13	INSPECT PERSONNEL IN UNIFORM	X				12	Sgt		6-A-33
5)	MCCS.04.14	INSPECT A CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT DISPLAY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-34
6)	MCCS.04.15	CONDUCT UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-35
7)	MCCS.04.16	CONDUCT CHANGES IN UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-36

DUTY AREA 05 - MARINE CORPS GENERAL LEADERSHIP

1)	MCCS.05.02	ASSIST IN A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-37
2)	MCCS.05.03	COUNSEL A MARINE ON DAILY PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-37
3)	MCCS.05.04	CONDUCT PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT RATING SYSTEM TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-38
4)	MCCS.05.05	CONDUCT LEAVE AND EARNINGS STATEMENT (LES) TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-38
5)	MCCS.05.06	MAINTAIN PERSONAL READINESS	X				12	Cpl		6-A-39
6)	MCCS.05.07	LEAD A GUIDED DISCUSSION	X				12	Sgt		6-A-40
7)	MCCS.05.08	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-40
8)	MCCS.05.09	RECOMMEND PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-41
9)	MCCS.05.10	EXECUTE "MARINE REPORTED ON" (MRO) RESPONSIBILITIES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-42
10)	MCCS.05.11	COMPUTE PAY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-42
11)	MCCS.05.12	WRITE A STANDARD CORRESPONDENCE LETTER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-43
12)	MCCS.05.13	MAINTAIN FAMILY READINESS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-44
13)	MCCS.05.14	LEAD A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION	X				12	Sgt		6-A-44
14)	MCCS.05.15	IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM	X				12	SSgt		6-A-45
15)	MCCS.05.16	ADVISE UNIT LEADERS ON SUBMITTING PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-46
16)	MCCS.05.17	CORRECT DISCREPANCIES IN PERFORMANCE RECORDS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-46
17)	MCCS.05.18	CORRECT PERSONAL ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-47
18)	MCCS.05.19	CONDUCT PAY AND ALLOWANCES TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-47
19)	MCCS.05.20	WRITE A POINT PAPER	X				12	SSgt		6-A-48
20)	MCCS.05.21	SUBMIT AN AWARD RECOMMENDATION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-49
21)	MCCS.05.22	EVALUATE PERSONAL AND FAMILY READINESS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-50
22)	MCCS.05.23	ADVISE SENIORS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-50

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
23)	MCCS.05.24	ASSIST REPORTING OFFICIALS AND COMMANDERS IN PROCESSING ENLISTED FITNESS REPORTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-51
24)	MCCS.05.25	PROVIDE GUIDANCE TO RESOLVE ADMINISTRATIVE PROBLEMS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-51
25)	MCCS.05.26	REVIEW NAVAL CORRESPONDENCE DOCUMENTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-52
26)	MCCS.05.27	EVALUATE UNIT READINESS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-52
27)	MCCS.05.28	PROCESS ADMINISTRATIVE CORRESPONDENCE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-53
28)	MCCS.05.29	IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-54
29)	MCCS.05.30	REVIEW PERSONNEL RECORDS FOR ACCURACY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-54
30)	MCCS.05.31	EVALUATE A MARINE'S SERVICE POTENTIAL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-55
31)	MCCS.05.32	CONDUCT PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-55
32)	MCCS.05.33	SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-56

DUTY AREA 06 - SUBSTANCE ABUSE

1)	MCCS.06.06	IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-57
2)	MCCS.06.07	IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUICIDE IDEATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-57
3)	MCCS.06.08	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-58
4)	MCCS.06.09	REFER MARINE FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE COUNSELING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-59

DUTY AREA 07 - TROOP INFORMATION

1)	MCCS.07.20	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-60
2)	MCCS.07.21	MAINTAIN PERSONAL FINANCES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-60
3)	MCCS.07.22	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-61
4)	MCCS.07.23	ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-61
5)	MCCS.07.24	CONDUCT SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-61
6)	MCCS.07.25	ADVISE MARINES ON CORRECTING FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-62
7)	MCCS.07.26	ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL RETIREMENT PLAN	X				12	GySgt		6-A-63

DUTY AREA 08 - MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP

1)	MCCS.08.05	IDENTIFY REACTIONS TO COMBAT STRESS (BATTLE FATIGUE)	X				12	Cpl		6-A-64
2)	MCCS.08.06	APPLY TROOP LEADING STEPS	X				12	Cpl		6-A-64
3)	MCCS.08.07	CONDUCT TROOP LEADING STEPS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-65
4)	MCCS.08.08	TAKE INTERVENTION MEASURES FOR A COMBAT STRESS CASUALTY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-65
5)	MCCS.08.09	CONDUCT LEADERSHIP CHALLENGES FACED IN COMBAT TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-66
6)	MCCS.08.10	TAKE PREVENTIVE ACTIONS TO REDUCE COMBAT STRESS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-67
7)	MCCS.08.11	LEAD A DISCUSSION ON COMBAT LEADERSHIP	X				12	GySgt		6-A-67
8)	MCCS.08.12	IMPLEMENT COMBAT STRESS CONTROL PROGRAM	X				12	GySgt		6-A-68
9)	MCCS.08.13	IMPLEMENT THE USMC PHILOSOPHY OF LEADERSHIP	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-69
10)	MCCS.08.14	CONDUCT DRILL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-70
11)	MCCS.08.15	CONDUCT TRAINING	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-70

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
12)	MCCS.08.16	MAINTAIN UNIT GOOD ORDER AND DISCIPLINE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-71
<u>DUTY AREA 09 - FORCE PROTECTION AND INTERIOR GUARD</u>										
1)	MCCS.09.09	PERFORM DUTIES AS THE CORPORAL OF THE GUARD	X				12	Cpl		6-A-74
2)	MCCS.09.10	PERFORM DUTIES AS THE SERGEANT OF THE GUARD	X				12	Sgt		6-A-74
3)	MCCS.09.11	CONDUCT INTERIOR GUARD TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-75
4)	MCCS.09.12	CONDUCT APPLICATION OF DEADLY FORCE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-75
5)	MCCS.09.13	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL ANTI-TERRORISM MEASURES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-76
6)	MCCS.09.14	PERFORM THE DUTIES AS THE COMMANDER OF THE GUARD	X				12	SSgt		6-A-77
7)	MCCS.09.15	CONDUCT A UNIT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT	X				12	GySgt		6-A-77
8)	MCCS.09.16	IMPLEMENT PROTECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES	X				12	GySgt		6-A-78
<u>DUTY AREA 10 - CODE OF CONDUCT</u>										
1)	MCCS.10.04	CONDUCT PRISONER OF WAR TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-79
<u>DUTY AREA 11 - INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS</u>										
1)	MCCS.11.20	CONDUCT RANGE ESTIMATION TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-80
2)	MCCS.11.21	CONDUCT M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE HANDLING AND RELOADING PROCEDURE TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-80
3)	MCCS.11.22	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-81
4)	MCCS.11.23	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-82
5)	MCCS.11.24	INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	X				12	Sgt		6-A-83
6)	MCCS.11.25	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	X				12	Sgt		6-A-84
7)	MCCS.11.26	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-84
8)	MCCS.11.27	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-85
9)	MCCS.11.28	INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-86
10)	MCCS.11.29	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER USING THE LEAF/QUADRANT SIGHTS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-86
11)	MCCS.11.30	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-87
12)	MCCS.11.31	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE AT-4	X				12	Sgt		6-A-88
13)	MCCS.11.32	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE AT-4	X				12	Sgt		6-A-89
14)	MCCS.11.33	CONDUCT FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-90
15)	MCCS.11.34	CONDUCT HOW TO FIRE THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-90

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
16)	MCCS.11.35	PERFORM WEAPONS MAINTENANCE ON THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-91
17)	MCCS.11.36	PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-92
18)	MCCS.11.37	ENGAGE A STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-93
19)	MCCS.11.38	ENGAGE TARGETS OF LIMITED EXPOSURE WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-94
20)	MCCS.11.39	ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-94
21)	MCCS.11.40	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-95
22)	MCCS.11.41	ENGAGE A MOVING TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt	6-A-96
23)	MCCS.11.42	ENFORCE LIVE FIRE SAFETY REGULATIONS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-97
24)	MCCS.11.43	REPORT AMMUNITION MALFUNCTION	X				12	SSgt	6-A-98
25)	MCCS.11.44	CLEAR THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-98
26)	MCCS.11.45	DISASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-99
27)	MCCS.11.46	ASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-101
28)	MCCS.11.47	CONDUCT A M1014 SHOTGUN FUNCTION CHECK	X				12	Cpl	6-A-102
29)	MCCS.11.48	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF M1014 SHOTGUN TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-103
30)	MCCS.11.49	QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-104
31)	MCCS.11.50	QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-105

DUTY AREA 12 - CREW SERVED WEAPONS

1)	MCCS.12.02	PERFORM DUTIES AS A M240G MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER	X				12	Cpl	6-A-107
2)	MCCS.12.03	PERFORM DUTIES AS A M2/MK19 MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER	X				12	Cpl	6-A-107
3)	MCCS.12.04	CONSTRUCT A MACHINEGUN POSITION	X				12	Cpl	6-A-108
4)	MCCS.12.05	DETERMINE RANGE USING OBSERVED MACHINEGUN FIRE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-109
5)	MCCS.12.06	PREPARE A RANGE CARD	X				12	Cpl	6-A-110
6)	MCCS.12.07	CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRE TEAMS	X				12	Cpl	6-A-111
7)	MCCS.12.08	PERFORM MACHINEGUN OPERATOR MAINTENANCE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-111
8)	MCCS.12.09	LAY A M240G/M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-112
9)	MCCS.12.10	LAY A MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-115
10)	MCCS.12.11	ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-119
11)	MCCS.12.12	ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-121
12)	MCCS.12.13	ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-122
13)	MCCS.12.14	ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-123
14)	MCCS.12.15	ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl	6-A-124
15)	MCCS.12.16	ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN USING THE NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-125
16)	MCCS.12.17	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF MACHINEGUN POSITIONS	X				12	Sgt	6-A-126
17)	MCCS.12.18	CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRES	X				12	Sgt	6-A-127
18)	MCCS.12.19	CONDUCT MACHINEGUN GUNNERY TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-128
19)	MCCS.12.20	SUPERVISE MACHINEGUNS MAINTENANCE	X				12	Sgt	6-A-128
20)	MCCS.12.21	INSTRUCT HOW TO LAY A MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt	6-A-129
21)	MCCS.12.22	INSTRUCT HOW TO PREPARE A RANGE CARD	X				12	Sgt	6-A-130

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
22)	MCCS.12.23	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-131
23)	MCCS.12.24	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-132
24)	MCCS.12.25	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-133
25)	MCCS.12.26	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-134
26)	MCCS.12.27	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-134
27)	MCCS.12.28	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-135
28)	MCCS.12.29	DIRECT THE EMPLOYMENT OF PLATOON MACHINEGUNS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-136

DUTY AREA 13 - SCOUTING AND PATROLLING

1)	MCCS.13.08	IDENTIFY TYPES OF THREAT WEAPONS					12	Pvt		6-A-138
2)	MCCS.13.09	PREPARE INDIVIDUAL MARINES FOR A PATROL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-138
3)	MCCS.13.10	ASSIST IN THE CONDUCT OF A SQUAD-SIZED SECURITY PATROL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-139
4)	MCCS.13.11	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-140
5)	MCCS.13.12	ISSUE A PATROL ORDER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-140
6)	MCCS.13.13	CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-141
7)	MCCS.13.14	CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-142
8)	MCCS.13.15	CONDUCT PATROL IMMEDIATE ACTION (IA) DRILLS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-143
9)	MCCS.13.16	PREPARE PATROL ROUTE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-144
10)	MCCS.13.17	LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE SECURITY PATROL	X				12	Sgt		6-A-145
11)	MCCS.13.18	CONDUCT PATROL PREPARATIONS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-146
12)	MCCS.13.19	CONDUCT PATROL MOVEMENT TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-147
13)	MCCS.13.20	CONDUCT COMBAT PATROLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-147
14)	MCCS.13.21	SUPERVISE PATROL PREPARATIONS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-148
15)	MCCS.13.22	CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-149
16)	MCCS.13.23	LEAD A PLATOON-SIZE COMBAT PATROL	X				12	Sgt		6-A-150
17)	MCCS.13.24	ADVISE COMMANDER IN DEVELOPING A PATROL PLAN	X				12	GySgt		6-A-151
18)	MCCS.13.25	CONDUCT SCOUTING AND PATROLLING OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-151

DUTY AREA 14 - TACTICAL MEASURES, OFFENSIVE

1)	MCCS.14.04	EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF WAR	X				12	Cpl		6-A-153
2)	MCCS.14.05	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS CONCEPT OF MANEUVER WARFARE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-153
3)	MCCS.14.06	ENFORCE CAMOUFLAGE, COVER, AND CONCEALMENT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-154
4)	MCCS.14.07	ENFORCE LIGHT DISCIPLINE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-154
5)	MCCS.14.08	ENFORCE NOISE DISCIPLINE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-155
6)	MCCS.14.09	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-155
7)	MCCS.14.10	CONDUCT FIRE TEAM-SIZE FORMATIONS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-156
8)	MCCS.14.11	ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-157
9)	MCCS.14.12	PREPARE A TERRAIN MODEL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-158
10)	MCCS.14.13	CONTROL MOVEMENT OF A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-158

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
11)	MCCS.14.14	CONTROL UNIT OFFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-159
12)	MCCS.14.15	CONDUCT TECHNIQUES OF UNAIDED NIGHT VISION TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-160
13)	MCCS.14.16	CONDUCT IDENTIFICATION OF THREAT AND NATO VEHICLES TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-161
14)	MCCS.14.17	SUBMIT A SPOT REPORT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-162
15)	MCCS.14.18	OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-163
16)	MCCS.14.19	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF WARFIGHTING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-164
17)	MCCS.14.20	ISSUE AN OPERATION ORDER FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-164
18)	MCCS.14.21	INSTRUCT SQUAD-SIZE COMBAT FORMATIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-165
19)	MCCS.14.22	CONTROL TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF SQUAD-SIZE UNIT IN THE OFFENSE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-165
20)	MCCS.14.23	CONDUCT A SQUAD-SIZE ATTACK	X				12	Sgt		6-A-166
21)	MCCS.14.24	DIRECT REACTION TO ENEMY INDIRECT FIRE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-168
22)	MCCS.14.25	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE GRID METHOD	X				12	Sgt		6-A-169
23)	MCCS.14.26	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE POLAR METHOD	X				12	Sgt		6-A-170
24)	MCCS.14.27	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE SHIFT FROM KNOWN POINT METHOD	X				12	Sgt		6-A-171
25)	MCCS.14.28	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-173
26)	MCCS.14.29	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE INDIVIDUAL NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-174
27)	MCCS.14.30	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE IN A DIRECTIONAL ENERGY (LASER) ENVIRONMENT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-174
28)	MCCS.14.31	PREPARE A SQUAD FIRE PLAN SKETCH	X				12	Sgt		6-A-175
29)	MCCS.14.32	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF TACTICS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-176
30)	MCCS.14.33	CONDUCT PLATOON-SIZE UNIT BASIC TACTICAL MEASURES TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-177
31)	MCCS.14.34	WRITE A FIVE PARAGRAPH ORDER	X				12	SSgt		6-A-177
32)	MCCS.14.35	INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE PLANS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-178
33)	MCCS.14.36	REQUEST IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-179
34)	MCCS.14.37	CONDUCT AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH	X				12	SSgt		6-A-180
35)	MCCS.14.38	CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-182
36)	MCCS.14.39	CONTROL OFFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	SSgt		6-A-183
37)	MCCS.14.40	REQUEST LOGISTICAL SUPPORT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-184
38)	MCCS.14.41	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF STRATEGY	X				12	GySgt		6-A-185
39)	MCCS.14.42	ESTABLISH A COMPANY/BATTALION-SIZE COMMAND POST	X				12	GySgt		6-A-185
40)	MCCS.14.43	PERFORM DUTIES AS WATCH OFFICER IN COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)	X				12	GySgt		6-A-186
41)	MCCS.14.44	PREPARE A COMPANY SITUATION MAP WITH OVERLAY	X				12	GySgt		6-A-186
42)	MCCS.14.45	ADVISE COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-187
43)	MCCS.14.46	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE	X				12	GySgt		6-A-188
44)	MCCS.14.47	OPERATE ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-189

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
		MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION								
45)	MCCS.14.48	MAINTAIN ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-189
46)	MCCS.14.49	IMPLEMENT THE WARFIGHTING CONCEPTS OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-190
47)	MCCS.14.50	EMPLOY ALL WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE INFANTRY BATTALION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-191
48)	MCCS.14.51	DEVELOP A FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-192
49)	MCCS.14.52	CALL AND ADJUST SUPPORTING ARMS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-193
50)	MCCS.14.53	CONDUCT HELICOPTER OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF THE GROUND SCHEME OF MANEUVER	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-194
51)	MCCS.14.54	CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-194
52)	MCCS.14.55	LEAD MARINES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-195
53)	MCCS.14.56	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-197
54)	MCCS.14.57	PERFORM CONTINUING ACTIONS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-198
<u>DUTY AREA 15 - TACTICAL MEASURES, DEFENSIVE</u>										
1)	MCCS.15.04	ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-199
2)	MCCS.15.05	ESTABLISH A SECURITY POST	X				12	Cpl		6-A-199
3)	MCCS.15.06	DIRECT THE ERECTION OF BARBED-WIRE OBSTACLES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-200
4)	MCCS.15.07	CONTROL FIRE TEAM DEFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-202
5)	MCCS.15.08	ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-202
6)	MCCS.15.09	SUPERVISE ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND	X				12	Sgt		6-A-204
7)	MCCS.15.10	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTI-ARMOR DEVICES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-205
8)	MCCS.15.11	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-206
9)	MCCS.15.12	CONTROL SQUAD DEFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-207
10)	MCCS.15.13	ORGANIZE A DEFENSIVE POSITION FOR A PLATOON	X				12	SSgt		6-A-208
11)	MCCS.15.14	PREPARE A BARRIER PLAN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-209
12)	MCCS.15.15	PREPARE A PLATOON DEFENSIVE FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-210
13)	MCCS.15.16	ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A DEFENSIVE MISSION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-211
14)	MCCS.15.17	PLACE PLATOON-SIZED UNIT IN THE DEFENSE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-213
15)	MCCS.15.18	COORDINATE BARRIER PLANNING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-214
16)	MCCS.15.19	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-215
17)	MCCS.15.20	CONDUCT REAR AREA SECURITY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-216
<u>DUTY AREA 16 - MUNITIONS</u>										
1)	MCCS.16.05	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M49A1 TRIP FLARE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-217
2)	MCCS.16.06	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-218
3)	MCCS.16.07	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M15 ANTI-TANK MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-220

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
4)	MCCS.16.08	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M16 ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-221
5)	MCCS.16.09	INSTRUCT HOW TO LOCATE MINES AND BOOBY-TRAPS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-222
6)	MCCS.16.10	INSTRUCT HOW TO USE HAND GRENADES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-222
7)	MCCS.16.11	INSTRUCT HOW TO USE PYROTECHNICS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-223
8)	MCCS.16.12	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT DEMOLITIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-224
9)	MCCS.16.13	CONDUCT MINE AND DEMOLITION WARFARE TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-226
<u>DUTY AREA 17 - COMBAT CONDITIONING AND CONTINUING ACTIONS</u>										
1)	MCCS.17.10	SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION OF A BIVOUAC SITE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-228
2)	MCCS.17.11	SUPERVISE REFUGEE CONTROL MEASURES	X				12	SSgt		6-A-228
3)	MCCS.17.12	COORDINATE REFUGEE CONTROL EFFORTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-229
<u>DUTY AREA 18 - LAND NAVIGATION</u>										
1)	MCCS.18.05	NAVIGATE DURING THE DAY IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-231
2)	MCCS.18.06	NAVIGATE DURING THE NIGHT IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-231
3)	MCCS.18.07	COMPLETE A MULTI-POINT NIGHT LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-232
4)	MCCS.18.08	NAVIGATE USING AN AN/PSN-11 PLGR	X				12	SSgt		6-A-232
5)	MCCS.18.09	CONDUCT BASIC MAP READING SKILLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-233
6)	MCCS.18.10	CONDUCT BASIC LAND NAVIGATION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-234
7)	MCCS.18.11	SET UP A LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE	X				12	GySgt		6-A-235
8)	MCCS.18.12	NAVIGATE BETWEEN GIVEN POINTS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-235
<u>DUTY AREA 19 - COMMUNICATIONS</u>										
1)	MCCS.19.03	COMMUNICATE USING A SINGLE-CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGARS)	X				12	Cpl		6-A-237
2)	MCCS.19.04	WATERPROOF INDIVIDUAL RADIO EQUIPMENT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-237
3)	MCCS.19.05	ENTER A RADIO TELEPHONE NET	X				12	Cpl		6-A-238
4)	MCCS.19.06	MAINTAIN TRANSMISSION SECURITY	X				12	Cpl		6-A-239
5)	MCCS.19.07	CONDUCT OPERATION OF THE AN/PRC-119 SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGARS) TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-240
6)	MCCS.19.08	CONDUCT COMMUNICATION USING FIELD TELEPHONES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-240
7)	MCCS.19.09	SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-241
8)	MCCS.19.10	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-242
9)	MCCS.19.11	EXPLAIN THE TACTICAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR A COMMAND OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)	X				12	GySgt		6-A-243
10)	MCCS.19.12	COMMUNICATE WITH MANUAL TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-243
11)	MCCS.19.13	COMMUNICATE ON A RADIO NET	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-244

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
<u>DUTY AREA 20 - NBC DEFENSE</u>										
1)	MCCS.20.13	SUBMIT A NBC-1 REPORT			X		12	Cpl		6-A-245
2)	MCCS.20.14	IMPLEMENT MISSION ORIENTATED PROTECTIVE POSTURE			X		12	Cpl		6-A-246
3)	MCCS.20.15	PREPARE A NBC-4 REPORT			X		12	Sgt		6-A-247
4)	MCCS.20.16	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF MOPP			X		12	Sgt		6-A-248
5)	MCCS.20.17	SUPERVISE MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE			X		12	Sgt		6-A-249
6)	MCCS.20.18	SUPERVISE DECONTAMINATION OF WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT			X		12	Sgt		6-A-250
7)	MCCS.20.19	CONTROL THE SPREAD OF CONTAMINATION			X		12	Sgt		6-A-251
8)	MCCS.20.20	MINIMIZE THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF WEARING MOPP GEAR			X		12	Sgt		6-A-252
9)	MCCS.20.21	SUPERVISE UNIT UNMASKING PROCEDURES			X		12	SSgt		6-A-253
10)	MCCS.20.22	SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF MASK CONFIDENCE EXERCISE			X		12	SSgt		6-A-255
11)	MCCS.20.23	EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK			X		12	SSgt		6-A-255
12)	MCCS.20.24	EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL ATTACK			X		12	SSgt		6-A-257
13)	MCCS.20.25	OPERATE IN AN NBC ENVIRONMENT			X		12	2ndLt		6-A-259
<u>DUTY AREA 21 - FIRST AID</u>										
1)	MCCS.21.09	ENFORCE FIELD SANITATION			X		12	Cpl		6-A-261
2)	MCCS.21.10	PERFORM CPR			X		12	Sgt		6-A-261
3)	MCCS.21.11	CONDUCT FIRST AID TRAINING			X		12	Sgt		6-A-262
4)	MCCS.21.12	CONDUCT AN AERO-MEDICAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY			X		12	Sgt		6-A-263
5)	MCCS.21.13	SUPERVISE THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES			X		12	SSgt		6-A-264
6)	MCCS.21.14	CONDUCT FIELD SANITATION TRAINING			X		12	SSgt		6-A-265
7)	MCCS.21.15	CONDUCT MANUAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY TRAINING			X		12	SSgt		6-A-265
8)	MCCS.21.16	ASSIST IN CASUALTY EVACUATION PLANNING			X		12	GySgt		6-A-266
9)	MCCS.21.17	ADMINISTER FIRST AID			X		12	2ndLt		6-A-267
<u>DUTY AREA 22 - PHYSICAL FITNESS</u>										
1)	MCCS.22.02	EXPLAIN FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING			X		12	Cpl		6-A-269
2)	MCCS.22.03	EXPLAIN STRATEGIES TO PREVENT SPORTS RELATED INJURIES			X		12	Cpl		6-A-269
3)	MCCS.22.04	TREAT A SPORTS RELATED INJURY			X		12	Cpl		6-A-270
4)	MCCS.22.05	CONDUCT PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING			X		12	Sgt		6-A-270
5)	MCCS.22.06	EXPLAIN GUIDELINES FOR PROPER NUTRITION			X		12	Sgt		6-A-271
6)	MCCS.22.07	SUPERVISE PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING			X		12	SSgt		6-A-272
7)	MCCS.22.08	CONDUCT A PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST			X		12	SSgt		6-A-272
8)	MCCS.22.09	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS'S BODY COMPOSITION PROGRAM (BCP) TRAINING			X		12	SSgt		6-A-273
9)	MCCS.22.10	LEAD REMEDIAL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING			X		12	SSgt		6-A-274
10)	MCCS.22.11	DEVELOP A PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING PROGRAM			X		12	GySgt		6-A-274
11)	MCCS.22.12	CONDUCT COMBAT RELATED PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING			X		12	2ndLt		6-A-275

ENCLOSURE (3)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
12)	MCCS.22.13	PASS THE MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST	X				12	Pvt		6-A-276

DUTY AREA 24 - WATER SURVIVAL

1)	MCCS.24.02	ATTAIN A SWIM QUALIFICATION RATING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-278
----	------------	------------------------------------	---	--	--	--	----	-----	--	---------

DUTY AREA 25 - TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1)	MCCS.25.01	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-279
2)	MCCS.25.02	PARTICIPATE IN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME	X				12	Cpl		6-A-279
3)	MCCS.25.03	DETERMINE INDIVIDUAL PROFICIENCIES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-280
4)	MCCS.25.04	PREPARE FOR TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-281
5)	MCCS.25.05	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL/COLLECTIVE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-282
6)	MCCS.25.06	CONDUCT AN AFTER ACTION REVIEW	X				12	Sgt		6-A-283
7)	MCCS.25.07	PARTICIPATE IN A FORCE-ON-FORCE TACTICAL DECISION GAME	X				12	Sgt		6-A-284
8)	MCCS.25.08	DETERMINE COLLECTIVE PROFICIENCIES OF THE UNIT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-284
9)	MCCS.25.09	PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-285
10)	MCCS.25.10	EXECUTE THE UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-286
11)	MCCS.25.11	DELIVER A SPEECH	X				12	SSgt		6-A-287
12)	MCCS.25.12	LEAD A TACTICAL DECISION GAME SEMINAR	X				12	SSgt		6-A-287
13)	MCCS.25.13	ASSIST IN DEVELOPMENT OF UNIT'S MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST (METL)	X				12	GySgt		6-A-288
14)	MCCS.25.14	PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S MID-RANGE TRAINING PLAN	X				12	GySgt		6-A-289
15)	MCCS.25.15	SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-290
16)	MCCS.25.16	EVALUATE UNIT TRAINING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-290
17)	MCCS.25.17	CONDUCT A MILITARY BRIEF	X				12	GySgt		6-A-291
18)	MCCS.25.18	DESIGN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME (TDG)	X				12	GySgt		6-A-292

DUTY AREA 26 - PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1)	MCCS.26.01	PARTICIPATE IN THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM	X				12	Cpl		6-A-293
2)	MCCS.26.02	EXPLAIN THE PME REQUIREMENTS FOR ENLISTED MARINES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-293
3)	MCCS.26.03	NOMINATE A BOOK TO THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM	X				12	Sgt		6-A-294
4)	MCCS.26.04	WRITE AN ESSAY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-294
5)	MCCS.26.05	COUNSEL A MARINE ON ENLISTED PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-295
6)	MCCS.26.06	LEAD A DISCUSSION ON A BOOK FROM THE U.S. MARINE CORPS READING LIST	X				12	SSgt		6-A-295
7)	MCCS.26.07	WRITE A LEADERSHIP CREDO	X				12	SSgt		6-A-296
8)	MCCS.26.08	CONDUCT EDUCATION PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-297
9)	MCCS.26.09	WRITE A PROFESSIONAL ARTICLE	X				12	GySgt		6-A-298
10)	MCCS.26.10	ADVISE A MARINE ON ACHIEVING CAREER GOALS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-299

ENCLOSURE (3)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
<u>DUTY AREA 27 - INTELLIGENCE</u>										
1)	MCCS.27.01	APPLY INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-300		
2)	MCCS.27.02	PROVIDE INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF THE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-300		
<u>DUTY AREA 28 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u>										
1)	MCCS.28.01	INITIATE A REQUEST FOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-302		
2)	MCCS.28.02	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE AT THE SMALL UNIT LEVEL	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-302		
3)	MCCS.28.03	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A RESPONSIBLE OFFICER (RO)	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-303		
4)	MCCS.28.04	PERFORM BASIC ENGINEERING FUNCTIONS	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-303		
<u>DUTY AREA 29 - OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR</u>										
1)	MCCS.29.01	EMPLOY MEASURES TO COMBAT TERRORISM	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-305		
2)	MCCS.29.02	EMPLOY COUNTER-INSURGENCY MEASURES	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-305		
<u>DUTY AREA 30 - MILITARY OPERATIONS IN URBAN TERRAIN</u>										
1)	MCCS.30.01	EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF MODERN URBAN WARFARE	X			12	Cpl	6-A-307		
2)	MCCS.30.02	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL FIRING TECHNIQUES ASSOCIATED WITH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X			12	Sgt	6-A-307		
3)	MCCS.30.03	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X			12	Sgt	6-A-308		
4)	MCCS.30.04	CONDUCT ENTRY TECHNIQUES TRAINING	X			12	Sgt	6-A-309		
5)	MCCS.30.05	CONDUCT CLEARING TECHNIQUES TRAINING	X			12	Sgt	6-A-309		
6)	MCCS.30.06	LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE PATROL IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X			12	Sgt	6-A-310		
7)	MCCS.30.07	CONDUCT UNIT MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X			12	SSgt	6-A-311		
8)	MCCS.30.08	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN CLEARING A BUILDING	X			12	SSgt	6-A-312		
9)	MCCS.30.09	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN SEIZING A TRAFFIC CIRCLE OR INTERSECTION	X			12	SSgt	6-A-313		
10)	MCCS.30.10	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN ESTABLISHING A DEFENSIVE POSITION IN URBAN TERRAIN	X			12	SSgt	6-A-314		
11)	MCCS.30.11	PLAN AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH IN URBAN TERRAIN	X			12	SSgt	6-A-314		
12)	MCCS.30.12	CONDUCT AN URBAN BATTLE ANALYSIS	X			12	GySgt	6-A-315		
13)	MCCS.30.13	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT EFFORTS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X			12	GySgt	6-A-316		
14)	MCCS.30.14	DISCUSS LESSONS LEARNED FROM PRIOR OPERATIONS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X			12	GySgt	6-A-317		

ENCLOSURE (3)

COMMON INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure lists the ITS tasks common to more than one MOS within the OccFld. It is designed to assist the trainer in consolidating training for common tasks.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. TASK TITLE. A listing of all tasks common to at least two MOSs.

b. COMMON TASK NUMBERS. A listing of the ITS designators for all ITSs containing the same task title.

<u>TASK TITLE</u>	<u>COMMON TASK NUMBERS</u>
CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION	MCCS.01.11 MCCS.01.31
CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING	MCCS.07.20 MCCS.07.22

ENCLOSURE (4)

TRAINING SUPPORT

1. This enclosure summarizes five categories of training support by ITS for the entire OccFld:

Appendix A: References

Appendix B: Training Materiel

Appendix C: Ammunition, Explosives, and Pyrotechnics

Appendix D: Distance Learning Products

Appendix E: Performance Support Tools

2. If support identified in any appendix is not applicable to this OccFld, the appendix will include a statement to that effect.

ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES

1. General. References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which an ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide the detailed procedures for accomplishing the task. This section includes a list of all reference publications associated with any task in this OccFld.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. REFERENCES. This column summarizes all references associated with at least one ITS task in this OccFld.

b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks to which the corresponding reference is associated.

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support	MCCS.14.43			
American Heart Association Basic Life Support for Health Care Providers Manual	MCCS.24.02			
Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs	MCCS.14.38	MCCS.21.16	MCCS.25.01	MCCS.25.03
	MCCS.25.04	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.06	MCCS.25.08
Applicable Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation Volumes	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.06	MCCS.25.08	
Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives	MCCS.02.15	MCCS.04.16	MCCS.05.18	MCCS.05.25
	MCCS.05.27	MCCS.07.20	MCCS.07.22	
Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals	MCCS.25.03	MCCS.25.04	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.06
	MCCS.25.08			
Applicable historical documents	MCCS.02.12	MCCS.02.14	MCCS.02.16	MCCS.02.17
	MCCS.02.18	MCCS.02.19		
Applicable weapon TM	MCCS.04.11	MCCS.12.04	MCCS.12.05	MCCS.12.17
	MCCS.12.18			
Basic Writer's Composition and Grammar Handbook	MCCS.05.20	MCCS.05.26		
Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide	MCCS.11.23	MCCS.11.24	MCCS.11.28	MCCS.11.29
	MCCS.11.30	MCCS.11.31	MCCS.11.32	
Beebe, S.A.; Beebe, S.J. (1997) Public Speaking: An Audience-Centered Approach. (3rd ed.). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon	MCCS.25.11			

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FM 6-20-50 Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)	MCCS.14.43			
Guide to Financial Management (USAA Educational Foundation, 1999)	MCCS.07.21	MCCS.07.23	MCCS.07.25	MCCS.07.26
Handbook for the Noncommissioned Officers	MCCS.02.10	MCCS.05.02		
Jane's Tank and Combat Vehicle Recognition Guide	MCCS.14.16			
Local Installation Range Regulations	MCCS.11.42	MCCS.11.43		
Local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	MCCS.11.42			
MCU Designing TDGS, A Tactical Decisions Games Workbook	MCCS.25.02	MCCS.25.07	MCCS.25.12	MCCS.25.18
Manual for Courts-Martial	MCCS.01.10	MCCS.01.11	MCCS.01.12	MCCS.01.13
	MCCS.01.14	MCCS.01.15	MCCS.01.16	MCCS.01.17
	MCCS.01.19	MCCS.01.20	MCCS.01.22	MCCS.01.23
	MCCS.01.25	MCCS.01.26	MCCS.01.27	MCCS.01.28
	MCCS.01.29	MCCS.01.30	MCCS.01.31	MCCS.01.32
	MCCS.08.16			
Marine Corps Manual	MCCS.05.02	MCCS.05.14	MCCS.05.23	
Marine Corps University Staff Ride Handbook	MCCS.02.18			
Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (1994). (4th ed.) Washington, DC: Author	MCCS.26.04	MCCS.26.07	MCCS.26.09	
Service Etiquette	MCCS.02.10	MCCS.02.14	MCCS.02.16	MCCS.02.19
Shenk, R. (1997) The Naval Institute Guide to Naval Writing (2nd ed.). Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press.	MCCS.25.11	MCCS.25.17	MCCS.26.09	
U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training	MCCS.25.01	MCCS.25.04	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.11
U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide	MCCS.12.09	MCCS.12.10	MCCS.12.11	MCCS.12.12
	MCCS.12.13	MCCS.12.14	MCCS.12.15	MCCS.12.16
	MCCS.12.18			
USMC Battle Drill Guide	MCCS.14.13	MCCS.14.14		
Uniform Code of Military Justice	MCCS.01.28	MCCS.01.29	MCCS.01.30	MCCS.01.31
	MCCS.01.32	MCCS.08.16		

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
Verderber, R.F. (1994) The Challenge of Effective Speaking. (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth	MCCS.25.11
8010, Sergeants Distance Education Grammar and Punctuation Job Aid	MCCS.26.04 MCCS.26.07
AHA 70-039-A, Heart Attack: Signal and Actions for Survival, American Heart Association	MCCS.21.10
AHA 70-1002, Heart Saver Manual, American Heart Association	MCCS.21.10
AHA 70-1003, Instructor's Manual for Basic Life Support, American Heart Association	MCCS.21.10
AKAC-874, Authentication and Encryption Table	MCCS.19.06
ALMAR 026/00, U.S. Marine Reading Program	MCCS.26.01 MCCS.26.03 MCCS.26.06
ALMAR 244/96, The Professional Reading Program	MCCS.26.01 MCCS.26.03 MCCS.26.06
ALMAR 288/91, Standards of Personal Conduct	MCCS.08.16
APSM, Automated Pay Systems Manual	MCCS.05.05
CJCSI 3121.01A, Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces	MCCS.01.18 MCCS.01.21 MCCS.01.24
DA PAM 27-1, Treaties Covering Land Warfare	MCCS.01.33
DA PAM 27-161-2, International Law Volume II	MCCS.01.33
DB-9-86, Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions	MCCS.14.30
DFAS, Defense Finance and Accounting Service (website)	MCCS.05.05 MCCS.05.19
DOD 7000.14-R, DOD Financial Management Regulation	MCCS.05.11 MCCS.05.19
FM 100-2-3, The Soviet Army	MCCS.13.08
FM 101-5, Staff Organization and Operations	MCCS.14.49 MCCS.25.17

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FM 19-10, MP Administration and Operations	MCCS.01.10	MCCS.01.15		
FM 19-20, Military Police Investigations	MCCS.01.10			
FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations	MCCS.16.07 MCCS.28.04	MCCS.16.08	MCCS.16.09	MCCS.16.12
FM 21-10, Field Hygiene and Sanitation	MCCS.21.09			
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers	MCCS.20.25	MCCS.21.17		
FM 21-18, Foot Marches	MCCS.22.12			
FM 21-20, Physical Readiness Training	MCCS.22.12			
FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation	MCCS.14.49	MCCS.18.05	MCCS.18.06	MCCS.18.12
FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier	MCCS.14.06 MCCS.14.10	MCCS.14.07 MCCS.14.13	MCCS.14.08 MCCS.14.15	MCCS.14.09 MCCS.15.10
FM 22-100, Military Leadership	MCCS.08.13			
FM 23-14, Squad Automatic Weapon, M249	MCCS.11.23	MCCS.11.24	MCCS.11.25	MCCS.11.26
FM 23-23, Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore	MCCS.16.06			
FM 23-25, Light Anti-Armor Weapons	MCCS.11.31	MCCS.11.32		
FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3	MCCS.12.05 MCCS.12.16 MCCS.14.47	MCCS.12.06 MCCS.12.21 MCCS.14.48	MCCS.12.10 MCCS.12.27 MCCS.14.50	MCCS.12.15 MCCS.12.28
FM 23-30, Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals	MCCS.16.10	MCCS.16.11	MCCS.16.12	
FM 23-34, TOW Weapon System	MCCS.14.47	MCCS.14.48	MCCS.14.50	
FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2	MCCS.12.05 MCCS.12.25 MCCS.14.50	MCCS.12.06 MCCS.12.26	MCCS.12.09 MCCS.14.47	MCCS.12.21 MCCS.14.48
FM 24-1, Combat Communications	MCCS.19.13			
FM 24-18, Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques	MCCS.19.13			
FM 27-10, Law of Land Warfare	MCCS.01.18	MCCS.01.21	MCCS.01.24	MCCS.01.33
FM 3-22.31, 40-mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79	MCCS.11.27	MCCS.11.28	MCCS.11.29	MCCS.11.30

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation	MCCS.18.07 MCCS.18.08 MCCS.18.09 MCCS.18.10 MCCS.18.11
FM 3-4, NBC Protection	MCCS.20.25
FM 3-5, NBC Decontamination	MCCS.20.15 MCCS.20.18
FM 5-100, Engineers in Combat Operations	MCCS.28.04
FM 5-101, Mobility	MCCS.28.04
FM 5-102, Countermobility	MCCS.28.04
FM 5-15, Field Fortifications	MCCS.15.06
FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions	MCCS.15.10 MCCS.15.11 MCCS.16.06 MCCS.28.04
FM 5-34, Engineering Field Data	MCCS.28.04
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)	MCCS.14.35 MCCS.14.36 MCCS.14.46
FM 6-3, Marine Infantry Battalion	MCCS.14.42
FM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon	MCCS.14.38 MCCS.15.17 MCCS.15.18
FM 7-70, Light Infantry Platoon/Squad	MCCS.13.25 MCCS.14.56
FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations	MCCS.21.12 MCCS.21.13 MCCS.21.15 MCCS.21.16
FM 8-230, Medical Specialist	MCCS.21.12
FM 90-8, Counterinsurgency Operations	MCCS.29.01 MCCS.29.02
FMFM 0-1, Unit Training Management Guide	MCCS.16.13
FMFM 0-1A, How To Conduct Training	MCCS.08.15 MCCS.16.13
FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship	MCCS.11.49 MCCS.11.50
FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual	MCCS.11.21 MCCS.11.49 MCCS.11.50
FMFM 1, Warfighting	MCCS.08.13 MCCS.08.15 MCCS.13.25 MCCS.14.49 MCCS.14.54 MCCS.15.19
FMFM 1-0, Leading Marines	MCCS.05.02 MCCS.05.14
FMFM 1-2, Marine Troop Leaders Guide	MCCS.14.54
FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations	MCCS.14.55
FMFM 1-8, Ship-to-Shore Movement	MCCS.14.55

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FMFM 11-1, FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF	MCCS.20.15			
FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF	MCCS.20.22			
FMFM 11-10 (FM 3-5), NBC Decontamination	MCCS.20.17	MCCS.20.24		
FMFM 11-2 (FM 3-100), NBC Operations	MCCS.20.19	MCCS.20.24		
FMFM 11-3, Employment of Chemical Agents	MCCS.20.25			
FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), NBC Contamination Avoidance	MCCS.20.19	MCCS.20.20	MCCS.20.23	MCCS.20.24
FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection	MCCS.20.16 MCCS.20.23	MCCS.20.19 MCCS.20.24	MCCS.20.20	MCCS.20.21
FMFM 2-11, MAGTF Antiarmor Operations	MCCS.14.47	MCCS.14.48	MCCS.14.50	
FMFM 2-6, MAGTF Rear Area Security	MCCS.15.20			
FMFM 2-7, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations	MCCS.14.51	MCCS.14.54		
FMFM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier	MCCS.14.22	MCCS.15.11		
FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action	MCCS.05.20	MCCS.05.26	MCCS.14.55	MCCS.25.17
FMFM 3-2, Amphibious Training	MCCS.14.55			
FMFM 3-20, Commander's Guide to Intelligence	MCCS.27.01	MCCS.27.02		
FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations	MCCS.27.01	MCCS.27.02		
FMFM 3-30, Communications	MCCS.19.11	MCCS.19.12	MCCS.19.13	
FMFM 3-35, Radio Operator's Handbook	MCCS.19.13			
FMFM 4, Combat Service Support	MCCS.28.01	MCCS.28.02		
FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations	MCCS.28.04			
FMFM 5-35/NWP55-9ASH, Assault Support Helicopter Tactical Manual	MCCS.14.53			
FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-in Fire Support	MCCS.14.51	MCCS.14.52		
FMFM 6, Ground Combat Operations	MCCS.14.44			

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FMFM 6-18, Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination	MCCS.14.51	MCCS.14.52		
FMFM 6-2, Marine Infantry Regiment	MCCS.19.11			
FMFM 6-21, Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopter Operations	MCCS.14.53			
FMFM 6-3, Marine Infantry Battalion	MCCS.19.11	MCCS.21.16		
FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon	MCCS.13.20	MCCS.13.21	MCCS.13.22	MCCS.13.23
	MCCS.13.24	MCCS.14.11	MCCS.14.33	MCCS.14.37
	MCCS.14.44	MCCS.14.49	MCCS.14.50	MCCS.14.51
	MCCS.14.53	MCCS.14.54	MCCS.14.55	MCCS.15.04
	MCCS.15.05	MCCS.15.06	MCCS.15.07	MCCS.15.13
	MCCS.15.14	MCCS.15.15	MCCS.15.16	MCCS.15.19
	MCCS.17.10	MCCS.21.13	MCCS.21.16	MCCS.22.12
FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad	MCCS.01.33	MCCS.08.06	MCCS.08.07	MCCS.11.20
	MCCS.13.25	MCCS.14.10	MCCS.14.11	MCCS.14.12
	MCCS.14.13	MCCS.14.14	MCCS.14.17	MCCS.14.20
	MCCS.14.21	MCCS.14.22	MCCS.14.23	MCCS.14.31
	MCCS.14.33	MCCS.14.34	MCCS.14.37	MCCS.14.38
	MCCS.14.50	MCCS.14.56	MCCS.14.57	MCCS.15.04
	MCCS.15.05	MCCS.15.06	MCCS.15.07	MCCS.15.08
	MCCS.15.09	MCCS.15.12	MCCS.15.13	MCCS.15.15
	MCCS.15.16	MCCS.15.19	MCCS.22.12	MCCS.28.04
FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units	MCCS.13.25	MCCS.14.22	MCCS.14.56	MCCS.15.05
	MCCS.15.08			
FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller	MCCS.14.25	MCCS.14.26	MCCS.14.27	MCCS.14.28
	MCCS.14.51	MCCS.14.52		
FMFM 7-14, Combating Terrorism	MCCS.09.16	MCCS.29.01	MCCS.29.02	
FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support	MCCS.14.51			
FMFM 71-1, The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team	MCCS.14.54			
FMFM 8-2, Counterinsurgency Operations	MCCS.29.01	MCCS.29.02		
FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/Countermechanized Operations	MCCS.14.47	MCCS.14.48	MCCS.14.50	MCCS.14.54
FMFRP 0-1B, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat	MCCS.22.02			
FMFRP 0-51, Small Unit Leader's Guide to Weather and Terrain	MCCS.14.49			
FMFRP 0-6, Marine Troop Leader's Guide	MCCS.14.11			

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FMFRP 1-11, Fleet Marine Force Organization	MCCS.14.49			
FMFRP 1-18, Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book	MCCS.14.55			
FMFRP 1-2, Marine Troop Leader's Guide	MCCS.13.25	MCCS.15.19		
FMFRP 12-16, Front-Line Intelligence	MCCS.27.01	MCCS.27.02		
FMFRP 2-12, MAGTF: A Global Capability	MCCS.14.49			
FMFRP 4-15, Commander's Guide to Maintenance	MCCS.28.01	MCCS.28.02		
FMFRP 5-54, Small Arms Defense Against Air Attack	MCCS.14.57			
FMFRP 6-15, Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery	MCCS.14.47	MCCS.14.48	MCCS.14.50	
FMFRP 7-14A, The Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism	MCCS.29.01	MCCS.29.02		
GTA 17-2-11, Combat Vehicle Identification Training Cards	MCCS.14.16			
GTA 17-2-13, Armored Vehicle Recognition Cards	MCCS.14.16			
JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)	MCCS.01.17 MCCS.01.27	MCCS.01.19	MCCS.01.22	MCCS.01.23
JCS PUB 1-02, DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms	MCCS.08.13	MCCS.14.55		
JPUB 6-0, Doctrine for Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems Support to Joint Operations	MCCS.19.11			
LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations	MCCS.14.55			
MCBUL 10120, Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel	MCCS.04.11	MCCS.04.14	MCCS.04.15	MCCS.04.16
MCDP 6, Command and Control	MCCS.19.11			
MCDP-1, Warfighting	MCCS.14.04 MCCS.14.41	MCCS.14.05	MCCS.14.19	MCCS.14.32
MCO 1070.14, List of Materials for Inclusion in the OMPF	MCCS.05.30			

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS				
MCO 1500.52B W/CH1, Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training	MCCS.24.02				
MCO 1510.125, ITS Order for MCWST Program	MCCS.24.02				
MCO 1510.35, Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1530.11, Application for Nomination to the U.S. Naval Academy and Naval Academy Preparatory School	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System	MCCS.08.15 MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.09 MCCS.25.15	MCCS.25.10 MCCS.25.16	MCCS.25.13	
MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management	MCCS.08.15 MCCS.25.16	MCCS.25.13	MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.15	
MCO 1553.4, Professional Military Education (PME)	MCCS.25.10	MCCS.26.02			
MCO 1560.15, Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP)	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1560.21, Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Program	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1560.24, Broadened Opportunity for Officer Selection and Training (BOOST) Program	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1560.25, Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1560.28, Veterans Educational Assistance Benefits	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1560.33, Tuition Assistance Program	MCCS.26.08				
MCO 1610.12, United States Marine Corps Counseling Program	MCCS.05.03	MCCS.05.08	MCCS.05.15	MCCS.08.13	
MCO 1700.23, Request Mast	MCCS.08.16				
MCO 3300.3, USMC Law of War Program	MCCS.01.33				
MCO 3302.1C, The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program	MCCS.09.13	MCCS.09.15			
MCO 3460.1A, Training and Education Measures Necessary to Support the Code of Conduct	MCCS.10.04				

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCO 3500.27, Operational Risk Management	MCCS.25.16			
MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System	MCCS.25.08 MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.09 MCCS.25.15	MCCS.25.10 MCCS.25.16	MCCS.25.13
MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat	MCCS.11.50			
MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol	MCCS.11.37 MCCS.11.41	MCCS.11.38 MCCS.11.42	MCCS.11.39 MCCS.11.49	MCCS.11.40 MCCS.11.50
MCO 4790.2B, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual	MCCS.28.01	MCCS.28.02	MCCS.28.03	
MCO 5215.1, The Marine Corps Directives System	MCCS.05.29			
MCO 5300.10A, Marine Corps Policy on Sexual Harassment	MCCS.08.16			
MCO 5343.2C, Marine Corps FY-91 Through FY-95 Affirmative Action Plan (AAP)	MCCS.08.16			
MCO 5390.2, Leadership Training	MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.15	MCCS.25.16	
MCO 5390.2D, Leadership Training	MCCS.05.14	MCCS.26.02		
MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program	MCCS.22.02 MCCS.22.09	MCCS.22.05 MCCS.22.10	MCCS.22.07 MCCS.22.12	MCCS.22.08 MCCS.22.13
MCO 8025.1D, Malfunction and Deficiency Reporting	MCCS.11.43			
MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations	MCCS.04.10 MCCS.04.15	MCCS.04.11 MCCS.04.16	MCCS.04.13	MCCS.04.14
MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations	MCCS.04.10 MCCS.04.14	MCCS.04.11 MCCS.04.15	MCCS.04.12 MCCS.04.16	MCCS.04.13 MCCS.08.16
MCO P1050.3, Regulations for Leave, Liberty and Administrative Absence	MCCS.05.30			
MCO P10520.3, Flag Manual	MCCS.02.13			
MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)	MCCS.05.04 MCCS.05.25	MCCS.05.09 MCCS.05.30	MCCS.05.16 MCCS.05.31	MCCS.05.18 MCCS.05.32
MCO P1400.32, Marine Corps Promotion Manual, Volume 2, Enlisted Promotions	MCCS.05.31			

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
MCO P1400.32C, Marine Corps Promotion Manual Vol. 2 Enlisted Promotions	MCCS.26.05
MCO P1610.7E, Performance Evaluation System (PES)	MCCS.05.10 MCCS.05.17 MCCS.05.24 MCCS.05.32
MCO P1900.16, Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)	MCCS.05.32
MCO P3570.1A, Safety Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice, and Combat	MCCS.11.42 MCCS.11.49
MCO P4400.150, Consumer-Level Supply Policy Manual	MCCS.01.27 MCCS.28.03
MCO P5300.12, Substance Abuse Program	MCCS.06.06 MCCS.06.08 MCCS.06.09 MCCS.08.16
MCO P5354.1, Marine Corps Equal Opportunity Manual	MCCS.08.16
MCO P5580.2, Law Enforcement Order	MCCS.01.15
MCO P5580.2A, Law Enforcement Manual	MCCS.01.10 MCCS.01.12 MCCS.01.16 MCCS.01.17
MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration	MCCS.01.17 MCCS.01.19 MCCS.01.22 MCCS.01.23
MCRP 3-01A, Rifle Marksmanship	MCCS.11.21 MCCS.11.33 MCCS.11.34
MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship	MCCS.11.35 MCCS.11.36 MCCS.11.37 MCCS.11.38 MCCS.11.39 MCCS.11.40 MCCS.11.41
MCRP 3-02A, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat	MCCS.22.05 MCCS.22.07 MCCS.22.11
MCRP 3-02D, Combating Terrorism	MCCS.09.15
MCRP 3-02E, Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism	MCCS.09.13
MCRP 3-02G, First Aid	MCCS.21.11 MCCS.21.14 MCCS.21.15
MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide	MCCS.01.13 MCCS.01.16 MCCS.01.20 MCCS.02.10 MCCS.02.11 MCCS.02.17 MCCS.03.04 MCCS.03.07 MCCS.03.09 MCCS.04.15 MCCS.05.14 MCCS.05.19 MCCS.05.27 MCCS.08.07 MCCS.08.09 MCCS.09.11 MCCS.11.20 MCCS.11.22 MCCS.12.19 MCCS.12.21 MCCS.12.22 MCCS.12.23 MCCS.12.24 MCCS.12.25 MCCS.12.26 MCCS.12.27 MCCS.12.28 MCCS.13.18 MCCS.13.19 MCCS.13.20 MCCS.13.22 MCCS.14.09 MCCS.14.10 MCCS.14.15 MCCS.14.16 MCCS.21.11 MCCS.21.14 MCCS.21.15 MCCS.22.09 MCCS.25.01

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	MCCS.25.03	MCCS.25.04	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.06
	MCCS.25.08	MCCS.25.09	MCCS.25.10	MCCS.25.13
	MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.15	MCCS.25.16	MCCS.26.08
MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training	MCCS.01.13	MCCS.01.16	MCCS.01.20	MCCS.02.10
	MCCS.02.11	MCCS.02.17	MCCS.03.04	MCCS.03.07
	MCCS.03.09	MCCS.04.15	MCCS.05.14	MCCS.05.19
	MCCS.05.27	MCCS.08.07	MCCS.08.09	MCCS.09.11
	MCCS.11.20	MCCS.11.22	MCCS.12.19	MCCS.12.21
	MCCS.12.22	MCCS.12.23	MCCS.12.24	MCCS.12.25
	MCCS.12.26	MCCS.12.27	MCCS.12.28	MCCS.13.18
	MCCS.13.19	MCCS.13.20	MCCS.13.22	MCCS.14.09
	MCCS.14.10	MCCS.14.15	MCCS.14.16	MCCS.21.11
	MCCS.21.14	MCCS.21.15	MCCS.22.09	MCCS.25.01
	MCCS.25.04	MCCS.25.05	MCCS.25.06	MCCS.25.09
	MCCS.25.10	MCCS.25.13	MCCS.25.14	MCCS.25.15
	MCCS.25.16	MCCS.26.08		
MCRP 3-11.1A, Commander's Tactical Handbook	MCCS.08.07	MCCS.21.12		
MCRP 3-13.1A, The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC)	MCCS.12.04	MCCS.12.17		
MCRP 3-37.2A, Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance	MCCS.20.14			
MCRP 5-12D, Organization of Marine Corps Forces	MCCS.02.11	MCCS.02.15		
MCRP 6-11A, A Book on Books	MCCS.26.01	MCCS.26.03	MCCS.26.06	
MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values	MCCS.05.02	MCCS.05.06	MCCS.05.07	MCCS.05.13
	MCCS.05.14	MCCS.05.22	MCCS.05.23	MCCS.05.27
	MCCS.06.08	MCCS.06.09	MCCS.08.09	MCCS.08.11
	MCCS.26.06			
MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress	MCCS.06.07	MCCS.07.24	MCCS.08.05	MCCS.08.08
	MCCS.08.10	MCCS.08.11	MCCS.08.12	
MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook	MCCS.19.03	MCCS.19.05	MCCS.19.06	MCCS.19.08
	MCCS.19.09	MCCS.19.10		
MCWP 2-14, Counterintelligence	MCCS.19.10			
MCWP 3-11.1, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon	MCCS.14.40	MCCS.14.42		
MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad	MCCS.12.18	MCCS.13.09	MCCS.13.10	MCCS.13.11
	MCCS.13.12	MCCS.13.13	MCCS.13.14	MCCS.13.15
	MCCS.13.16	MCCS.13.17	MCCS.13.18	MCCS.13.19
	MCCS.13.20	MCCS.13.21	MCCS.13.22	MCCS.13.23
	MCCS.13.24	MCCS.14.24	MCCS.14.45	
MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling	MCCS.13.09	MCCS.13.10	MCCS.13.11	MCCS.13.12
Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (5)				

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	MCCS.13.13	MCCS.13.14	MCCS.13.15	MCCS.13.16
	MCCS.13.17	MCCS.13.18	MCCS.13.19	MCCS.13.20
	MCCS.13.21	MCCS.13.22	MCCS.13.23	MCCS.13.24
	MCCS.14.06	MCCS.14.07	MCCS.14.08	MCCS.14.09
	MCCS.14.12	MCCS.14.15	MCCS.14.17	MCCS.14.24
	MCCS.14.45	MCCS.15.05		
MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery	MCCS.11.20	MCCS.11.23	MCCS.11.24	MCCS.11.25
	MCCS.11.26	MCCS.12.02	MCCS.12.03	MCCS.12.04
	MCCS.12.05	MCCS.12.06	MCCS.12.07	MCCS.12.08
	MCCS.12.09	MCCS.12.10	MCCS.12.11	MCCS.12.12
	MCCS.12.13	MCCS.12.14	MCCS.12.15	MCCS.12.16
	MCCS.12.17	MCCS.12.18	MCCS.12.19	MCCS.12.20
	MCCS.12.21	MCCS.12.22	MCCS.12.23	MCCS.12.24
	MCCS.12.25	MCCS.12.26	MCCS.12.27	MCCS.12.28
	MCCS.12.29			
MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)	MCCS.17.11	MCCS.17.12	MCCS.30.01	MCCS.30.02
	MCCS.30.03	MCCS.30.04	MCCS.30.05	MCCS.30.06
	MCCS.30.07	MCCS.30.08	MCCS.30.09	MCCS.30.10
	MCCS.30.11	MCCS.30.12	MCCS.30.13	MCCS.30.14
MCWP 3-37, MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations	MCCS.20.13	MCCS.20.14		
MCWP 3-37A, NBC Field Handbook	MCCS.20.13	MCCS.20.14		
MCWP 6-11, Leading Marines	MCCS.08.09	MCCS.08.11		
MCWP 6-22, Communications and Information Systems	MCCS.19.10			
NAVMC 10844, Receipt	MCCS.01.12			
NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual	MCCS.02.10	MCCS.02.13	MCCS.03.04	MCCS.03.05
	MCCS.03.06	MCCS.03.07	MCCS.03.08	MCCS.03.09
	MCCS.03.10	MCCS.03.11	MCCS.03.12	MCCS.03.13
	MCCS.03.14	MCCS.04.10	MCCS.04.13	MCCS.04.14
	MCCS.08.14	MCCS.08.16		
NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual	MCCS.09.09	MCCS.09.10	MCCS.09.11	MCCS.09.12
	MCCS.09.14			
NAVMC 2750, Marine's War on Drugs	MCCS.06.06			
NAVMC 2767, User's Guide to Marine Corps Leadership Training	MCCS.08.13	MCCS.08.16		
NAVMC 2794, How to Write a Fitness Report	MCCS.05.32			
NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling	MCCS.05.03	MCCS.05.08	MCCS.05.15	MCCS.05.16
	MCCS.08.13	MCCS.26.05		

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
OH 1-15, Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations	MCCS.14.49
OH 3-5, Employment of Military Police in Combat	MCCS.15.20
OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation	MCCS.14.49 MCCS.14.51 MCCS.14.54 MCCS.15.19
OH 8-7, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)	MCCS.14.54
OH I-100, Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations	MCCS.14.55
OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation	MCCS.05.33
OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Security Program Regulation.	MCCS.19.10
SECNAVINST 1650.1, Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual	MCCS.05.21 MCCS.05.26 MCCS.05.32
SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual	MCCS.05.12 MCCS.05.20 MCCS.05.26 MCCS.05.28 MCCS.25.17
SECNAVINST 5370.2H, Standards of Conduct	MCCS.08.13
STP 21-1-SMCT, Soldiers Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1	MCCS.16.10 MCCS.16.11
TC 23-23, TOW Heavy Antitank Weapon System	MCCS.14.45
TC 23-24, Dragon Medium Antitank Weapon System	MCCS.14.45
TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel	MCCS.12.03 MCCS.12.08 MCCS.12.20 MCCS.12.25 MCCS.12.26
TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E	MCCS.04.10 MCCS.04.13 MCCS.04.14 MCCS.11.22 MCCS.11.49
TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3	MCCS.12.03 MCCS.12.08 MCCS.12.20 MCCS.14.47 MCCS.14.48
TM 08579A-12/1, Operator and Organizational Maintenance Instruction for the MULE	MCCS.14.30

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
TM 08670-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240	MCCS.12.02 MCCS.12.03 MCCS.12.23
TM 08670A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240	MCCS.12.08 MCCS.12.20 MCCS.12.21 MCCS.12.23
TM 08670B-10/1, Supplement 1, M240G	MCCS.12.23
TM 08673A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Launcher Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK152 MOD	MCCS.14.47 MCCS.14.48
TM 09397B-12/1, Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin	MCCS.14.45
TM 09500A-10/1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D	MCCS.14.18 MCCS.14.28
TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014	MCCS.11.44 MCCS.11.45 MCCS.11.46 MCCS.11.47 MCCS.11.48
TM 11-5805-201-12, Telephone Sets TA-312/PT and TA-312A	MCCS.19.08 MCCS.19.09
TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P, Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT	MCCS.19.08 MCCS.19.09
TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119	MCCS.19.03 MCCS.19.04 MCCS.19.07 MCCS.19.09
TM 11-5820-890-10-2, Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System	MCCS.19.03 MCCS.19.05
TM 11-5820-890-10-6, SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radios Pocket Guide	MCCS.19.05
TM 11-5825-291-13, Satellite Signals Navigation Sets AN/PSN-11	MCCS.18.08
TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4	MCCS.12.12
TM 11-5855-214-10, Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon AN/TVS-5	MCCS.12.14 MCCS.12.16
TM 11-5855-301-12&P, Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)	MCCS.14.29

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
TM 8-285, Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries	MCCS.20.25
TM 9-1005-201-10, Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249	MCCS.11.23 MCCS.11.24
TM 9-1005-213-10, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2	MCCS.14.47 MCCS.14.48
TM 9-1005-317-10, Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9	MCCS.11.35 MCCS.11.36 MCCS.11.50
TM 9-1010-221-10, Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)	MCCS.11.27
TM 9-1315-886-12, Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)	MCCS.14.47 MCCS.14.48
TM 9-1370-208-10, Photoflash cartridges, surface flares and miscellaneous pyrotechnic items	MCCS.16.05
TM 9-1425-484-10, Dragon Weapon Guided Missile Surface System Attack: M47	MCCS.14.47 MCCS.14.48
TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration	MCCS.04.10 MCCS.04.13 MCCS.04.14 MCCS.04.15 MCCS.04.16 MCCS.08.16
UM 4400-15, Organic Property Control	MCCS.28.03
UN 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures	MCCS.28.03
USMC, Weapons Drill Guide	MCCS.12.21
USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson	MCCS.22.03 MCCS.22.04 MCCS.22.05 MCCS.22.06 MCCS.22.10

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (5)

TRAINING MATERIEL

1. General. Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials [except ammunition, distance learning (DL) products, and performance support tools (PST)] required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. MATERIEL. This column summarizes all training materiel used in support of at least one ITS task in this OccFld.

b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks supported by the corresponding training support item in the Materiel column. An asterisk (*) precedes any task for which the training support item is mandatory for execution of the task.

<u>MATERIEL</u>	<u>TASK NUMBERS</u>				
Barbed wire	*MCCS.15.06				
Binoculars	MCCS.14.17				
Concertina Wire	*MCCS.15.06				
Guidon	*MCCS.03.10				
Heavy leather gloves	*MCCS.15.06				
Individual Field Equipment	MCCS.14.18				
Leave and Earnings Statement (LES)	*MCCS.05.05				
M1014 12 Gauge Semi-automatic Combat Shotgun	MCCS.11.44				
M16A2 Service Rifle	*MCCS.03.04	MCCS.03.05	*MCCS.03.07	MCCS.03.08	
M240G 7.62mm Machinegun, SL-3 complete	*MCCS.12.11	*MCCS.12.13	*MCCS.12.15	*MCCS.12.16	
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)	*MCCS.14.18				
Noncommissioned Officers Sword	*MCCS.03.06	*MCCS.03.09			
Pencil and Paper	MCCS.14.17				
Stake drivers	*MCCS.15.06				

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

<u>MATERIEL</u>	<u>TASK NUMBERS</u>				
Sword Frog and Belt	*MCCS.03.06	*MCCS.03.09			
Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete	MCCS.14.17	*MCCS.19.03			
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)	*MCCS.12.11	MCCS.12.12	*MCCS.12.13	MCCS.12.14	*MCCS.12.15
	*MCCS.12.16				

Appendix B to
ENCLOSURE (5)

AMMUNITION, EXPLOSIVES, AND PYROTECHNICS

1. General. This table summarizes (by DODIC and Nomenclature) the ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required to properly train all ITSs associated with this OccFld.

2. Format. Beneath each type of ammunition, the following information is contained in columns along with any pertinent comments:

a. TASK. A listing of all ITS tasks requiring that type of ammunition for proper execution.

b. INITIAL PROFICIENCY. The number of rounds required to support the initial proficiency training of the corresponding task.

c. PER ITERATION. The number of rounds required to support one iteration of the task.

d. ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT. The number of rounds required to maintain proficiency in the task on an annual basis. This is determined by dividing the "sustainment period" into 12 months and multiplying the result by the "per iteration" factor.

<u>TASK</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
DODIC: A143 NOMENCLATURE: CTG 7.62MM, BALL NATO LINKED			
MCCS.12.11	10.000 EA	10.000 EA	10.000 EA
MCCS.12.12	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA
DODIC: A555 NOMENCLATURE: CTG CAL .50, BALL LINKED			
MCCS.12.13	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA
MCCS.12.14	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA
DODIC: B542 NOMENCLATURE: CTG 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19			
MCCS.12.15	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	6.000 EA
MCCS.12.16	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	6.000 EA

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS

DOES NOT APPLY TO THIS ORDER.

Appendix D to
ENCLOSURE (5)

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS

DOES NOT APPLY TO THIS ORDER.

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure contains all of the ITSs for this OccFld, grouped by MOS. Each MOS is contained in a separate Appendix to Enclosure (6).

2. Format. For each ITS, the following elements of information are provided:

a. TASK. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or billet. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill. Skills that "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS are designated as "CORE." Those advanced skills that are mission, grade, or billet specific are designated as "CORE PLUS."

b. CONDITION(S). This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.

c. STANDARD(S). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.

d. PERFORMANCE STEPS. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.

e. INITIAL TRAINING SETTING. All ITSs are assigned an initial training setting that includes a specific location for initial instruction [Functional Learning Center (FLC) or Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)], a sustainment factor (number of months between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" grade (the lowest grade at which task proficiency is required).

f. REFERENCE(S). References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.

g. TRAINING MATERIAL (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials [except ammunition, distance learning (DL) products, and performance support tools (PST)] required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard. Mandatory items are preceded by an asterisk(*)

h. AMMUNITION (Optional). This table, if present, depicts the ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.

i. DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned DL products designed to provide training related to this task.

j. PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOL(S) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned PSTs designed to provide training related to this task.

k. ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety

ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.

ENCLOSURE (6)

MOS MCCS, MARINE CORPS COMMON SKILLS

DUTY AREA 01 - MILITARY JUSTICE AND THE LAW OF WAR

TASK: MCCS.01.10 (CORE) APPREHEND A SUSPECT

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Halt the suspect.
2. Approach the suspect.
3. Identity self to the suspect.
4. Make the apprehension.
5. Inform suspect of the reason for apprehension.
6. Conduct safety/pat-down search of suspect's clothing to reveal potential hidden weapons or contraband.
7. Transport suspect to appropriate authority (Officer of the Day or military police).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. FM 19-10, MP Administration and Operations
3. FM 19-20, Military Police Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A, Law Enforcement Manual

TASK: MCCS.01.11 (CORE) CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) as directed by competent authority (Commanding Officer).

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and in accordance with commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the commander's guidance.
2. Conduct the inspection.

3. Utilize natural or technological aids.
4. Conduct inspection with or without prior notice.
5. Seize unlawful weapons, contraband, evidence of a crime or any other unauthorized items. (If any item is seized, post a guard to ensure the scene is not disturbed.)
6. Ensure extent and mode of inspection is consistent.
7. Report results of inspection to commanding officer.
8. Provide notification of inspection per commander's guidance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
-

TASK: MCCS.01.12 (CORE) MAINTAIN A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain evidence.
2. Physically note time, place, from whom or where the evidence was seized and a brief description of the evidence.
3. Safeguard the evidence, on your person, if possible.
4. Lock up evidence in an area in which only you have access. Do not leave the evidence unattended in an unsecure area.
5. Deliver the evidence to law enforcement personnel or other competent authorities promptly.
6. Complete NAVMC 10844 receipt when handing over evidence.
7. Account for every person having custody of the evidence.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. MCO P5580.2A, Law Enforcement Manual

3. NAVMC 10844, Receipt

TASK: MCCS.01.13 (CORE) CONDUCT NON-JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given individuals, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain Non-judicial Punishment.
4. Explain Article 31 Rights.
5. Explain the conduct of NJP proceedings.
6. Explain appeals process.
7. Evaluate understanding.
8. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.01.14 (CORE) CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) as directed by competent authority (Commanding Officer).

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and in accordance with commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise competent authority of the situation.
2. Receive guidance and direction from competent authority.
3. Conduct search.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

4. Maintain chain of custody of all evidence seized.
5. Submit a report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
-

TASK: MCCS.01.15 (CORE) ADVISE A SUSPECT OF ARTICLE 31 RIGHTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) Article 31 warning card, NAVJAG-5810/10, and a service member suspected of violating the UCMJ.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if an offense has been committed.
2. Apprehend suspect, if necessary.
3. Read the Article 31 Warning Card, verbatim.
4. Ask suspect if he/she understands their rights as they were read to them. If not, re-read and clarify rights.
5. Advise suspect that they may receive legal counsel and that if they should decide to answer questions, that they may stop at any time.
6. Ask suspect if they desire to make a statement.
7. Have suspect sign the NAVJAG 5810/10.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. FM 19-10, MP Administration and Operations
 3. MCO P5580.2, Law Enforcement Order
-

TASK: MCCS.01.16 (CORE) CONDUCT MAINTAINING A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given individuals, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the importance of maintaining a chain of custody for evidence.
4. Explain the procedures for securing evidence.
5. Explain how to complete NAVMC 10844 Chain of Custody Receipt or other field expedient document.
6. Evaluate understanding.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. MCO P5580.2A, Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.01.17 (CORE) DOCUMENT A SUSPECTED OFFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) and incident/complaint report form.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather facts.
2. Identify punitive article(s) and specific elements violated.
3. Complete incident complaint form (charge sheet).
4. Submit charge sheet per local procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

3. MCO P5580.2A, Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration

TASK: MCCS.01.18 (CORE) CONDUCT THE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given individuals, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the sources for the Laws of Land Warfare.
4. Explain the basic rules and principles of the Laws of Land Warfare.
5. Explain the application of the Laws of Land Warfare during hostilities.
6. Discuss illegal conduct and leader responsibilities.
7. Explain the purpose of Rules of Engagement.
8. Discuss the factors that influence Rules of Engagement.
9. Explain the standing Rules of Engagement for U.S. Forces.
10. Discuss lessons learned from past missions.
11. Evaluate understanding.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. CJCSI 3121.01A, Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces
2. FM 27-10, Law of Land Warfare

TASK: MCCS.01.19 (CORE) CONDUCT PRELIMINARY INQUIRY

CONDITION(S): Given an appointment order to conduct a Preliminary Inquiry.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive oral or written appointment order.
2. Gather information on incident by conducting interviews and reviewing applicable materials.
3. Write Preliminary Inquiry report.
4. Submit Preliminary Inquiry to appointing authority.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration

TASK: MCCS.01.20 (CORE) CONDUCT LAWFUL SEARCHES AND INSPECTION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given individuals, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain differences between lawful searches and inspections.
4. Explain the basis for search authorization (probable cause).
5. Explain the rules of evidence obtained in lawful and unlawful searches and seizures.
6. Discuss the requirements and limitations of the searches not requiring probable cause.
7. Explain the procedures for safeguarding evidence.
8. Conduct practical application.
9. Evaluate understanding.
10. Record training.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.01.21 (CORE) ENFORCE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an operational situation (actual or simulated).

STANDARD(S): Per the references and in accordance with commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct training on the Laws of Land Warfare (LoLW) and standing specified Rules of Engagement (ROE).
2. Observe a direct violation of Laws of Land Warfare and/or ROE.
3. Act to prevent/stop violation or otherwise request immediate changes to ROE in order to protect Marines or otherwise accomplish the mission.
4. Report incident to chain-of-command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. CJCSI 3121.01A, Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces
 2. FM 27-10, Law of Land Warfare
-

TASK: MCCS.01.22 (CORE) CONDUCT A JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL (JAG) MANUAL INVESTIGATION

CONDITION(S): Given an appointment order to conduct a JAG Manual Investigation.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive written appointment order.
2. Gather information by conducting interviews and reviewing applicable materials.
3. Obtain statements.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

4. Write investigation report IAW specifications in the appointment order.
5. Submit report to appointing authority.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration

TASK: MCCS.01.23 (CORE) PREPARE INDIVIDUAL(S) FOR NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT PROCEEDINGS

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review alleged charges and facts surrounding the case.
2. Ensure individual understands the charges and their rights under Article 31.
3. Explain how NJP proceedings are conducted.
4. Ensure individual understands the types of punishments and the limitations thereof that may be awarded.
5. Explain the appeals process.
6. Answer any questions or refer individuals to appropriate legal counsel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration

TASK: MCCS.01.24 (CORE) ADVISE UNIT ON COMPLYING WITH ISSUED RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)

CONDITION(S): Given a unit involved in an operational situation (actual or simulated) that has been issued Rules of Engagement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive Rules of Engagement (ROE) and commander's guidance.
2. Issue ROE to unit.
3. Discuss the circumstances and limitations in which the unit may or may not engage or continue engagement with encountered forces.
4. Explain procedures for requesting immediate changes to the ROE.
5. Explain possible tactical and political ramifications should ROE be violated.
6. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. CJCSI 3121.01A, Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces
2. FM 27-10, Law of Land Warfare

TASK: MCCS.01.25 (CORE) ADMINISTER ARTICLE 31, UCMJ, WARNINGS

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), reference, facts concerning alleged offense(s), a list of procedures, and a list of personnel.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the situation in which the Article 31 warning is required.
2. Identify the individual(s) who must give Article 31 warnings.
3. Select the proper procedure for administering Article 31 warnings.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial

TASK: MCCS.01.26 (CORE) APPREHEND AN INDIVIDUAL SUSPECTED OF AN OFFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), reference, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify individuals who have the authority to apprehend.
2. Identify the grounds for apprehension.
3. Select the correct procedures to effect an apprehension.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial

TASK: MCCS.01.27 (CORE) CONDUCT AN INFORMAL INQUIRY

CONDITION(S): Given a sample case study.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the three types of administrative fact-finding bodies.
2. Identify the four situations in which JAG Manual investigations are required.
3. Identify a situation where a death or injury JAG Manual investigation is required.
4. Determine if a line of duty/misconduct determination is required.
5. Select the appropriate line of duty/misconduct determination.
6. Identify the primary references used for conducting supply-related investigations.
7. Determine if a preliminary inquiry is required.
8. Identify the correct procedure for obtaining statements from witnesses and suspects pertinent to a Preliminary Inquiry.
9. Identify the five parts of the body of the JAG Manual Investigation/Preliminary Inquiry format.
10. Identify the information that is contained in each part of the JAG Manual Investigation/Preliminary Inquiry format.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. JAGINST 5800.7, Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
 3. MCO P4400.150, Consumer-Level Supply Policy Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.01.28 (CORE) CHARGE AN INDIVIDUAL

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): The officer must identify the required procedures for charging an individual per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the extent of military jurisdiction for a given offense committed by a service member.
2. Identify the offense committed under the UCMJ.
3. Identify the appropriate included offense.
4. Determine when unauthorized absence was initiated and terminated.
5. Identify the type of intent required to commit a given offense.
6. Identify the difference between a "charge" and a "specification."
7. Identify the correct procedures for initiating charges.
8. Identify the correct procedures for preferring charges.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. Uniform Code of Military Justice
-

TASK: MCCS.01.29 (CORE) CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH AND/OR SEIZURE

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify when an exigent search may be lawfully conducted.
2. Identify the lawful procedures to request, authorize, and conduct a search pursuant to consent.
3. Identify how (to include when) a search incident to a lawful apprehension may be lawfully conducted.
4. Identify when evidence may be seized pursuant to the "plain view" doctrine.
5. Identify the lawful procedures to request, authorize, and conduct a command authorized search.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. Uniform Code of Military Justice
-

TASK: MCCS.01.30 (CORE) SAFEGUARD EVIDENCE

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the three different types of evidence.
2. Identify the types of property subject to seizure.
3. Identify the proper procedure for handling real evidence.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
 2. Uniform Code of Military Justice
-

TASK: MCCS.01.31 (CORE) CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the individual who may order an inspection.
2. Identify the basis upon which an inspection may be ordered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. Uniform Code of Military Justice

TASK: MCCS.01.32 (CORE) CONDUCT NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a situation covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), references, and facts concerning alleged offense(s).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the commanders who have nonjudicial punishment authority.
2. Determine the procedures necessary to conduct nonjudicial punishment (to include the rights of the accused).
3. Identify the maximum punishment that a commander may impose at nonjudicial punishment.
4. Identify the administrative document used to record nonjudicial punishment.
5. Identify the grounds upon which nonjudicial punishment can be appealed.
6. Select an appropriate nonpunitive measure.
7. Identify the rights of an accused at a summary court martial.
8. Identify the procedural/punishment powers of a summary court-martial.
9. Identify the duties of a special and general court martial member.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. Uniform Code of Military Justice

TASK: MCCA.01.33 (CORE) CONDUCT LAW OF ARMED CONFLICT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical situation, a small unit, and the requirement to provide instruction.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the two concepts underlying the Law of War.
2. Determine the appropriate action to be taken in a tactical situation.
3. Determine the appropriate classification for an individual.
4. Identify the four conditions that guerrilla, saboteur, or partisan groups must meet in order to obtain protection under the Law of War.
5. Identify the five basic steps to be taken by Marines handling prisoners.
6. Identify targets which may be lawfully engaged in combat.
7. Identify the three actions to be taken upon receipt of an illegal order.
8. Select the course of action that best displays adherence to the Code of Conduct.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DA PAM 27-1, Treaties Covering Land Warfare
2. DA PAM 27-161-2, International Law Volume II
3. FM 27-10, Law of Land Warfare
4. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCO 3300.3, USMC Law of War Program

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 02 - MARINE CORPS ORGANIZATION, HISTORY, CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

TASK: MCCS.02.10 (CORE) CONDUCT CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain selected Marine Corps customs.
4. Explain selected Marine Corps courtesies.
5. Provide examples of Marine Corps customs and courtesies.
6. Demonstrate Marine Corps customs and courtesies when appropriate.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Handbook for the Noncommissioned Officers
2. Service Etiquette
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
5. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TASK: MCCS.02.11 (CORE) CONDUCT ORGANIZATION OF THE MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

3. Explain the purpose of a MAGTF.
4. Describe the six special core competencies that are the foundation of MAGTF operations.
5. Explain the organizational structure of a MAGTF by describing each of its component elements: Command Element (CE), Ground Combat Element (GCE), Air Combat Element (ACE), and the Combat Service Support Element (CSSE).
6. Describe the organization and mission of a Special-Purpose MAGTF.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCRP 5-12D, Organization of Marine Corps Forces

TASK: MCCS.02.12 (CORE) CONDUCT HISTORY AND CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE MARINE NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Discuss the historical origins of the NCO ranks.
2. Discuss how the role of the NCO has changed since its origin.
3. Discuss significant contributions of specific Marine NCOs.
4. Discuss the role of the NCO today.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents

TASK: MCCS.02.13 (CORE) CONDUCT PROPER FLAG ETIQUETTE TRAINING

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given individuals, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Define terms in flag usage.
4. Discuss the history of the National Flag.
5. Explain the proper use and display of the National Flag.
6. Explain the proper use and display of the National Ensign.
7. Explain the proper use and display of Marine Corps colors, standards, and guidons.
8. Demonstrate the proper method of rendering honors to the National Flag/Ensign.
9. Conduct practical application.
10. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P10520.3, Flag Manual
2. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TASK: MCCS.02.14 (CORE) ORGANIZE A MESS NIGHT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to conduct a Mess Night, a committee, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): To ensure proper execution of a coordinated Mess Night plan per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Form Mess Night committee.
4. Assign responsibilities.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

5. Establish responsibilities.
6. Develop a plan/Letter of Instruction (LOI).
7. Issue the plan/(LOI).
8. Coordinate the plan.
9. Brief members of the mess on appropriate conduct at the Mess Night.
10. Execute plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents
 2. Service Etiquette
-

TASK: MCCS.02.15 (CORE) EXPLAIN CHANGES IN MARINE CORPS' ORGANIZATION AND STRUCTURE

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Discuss Marine Corps Total Force concept.
2. Discuss significant organizational changes to units within the Marine Air Ground Task Force.
3. Discuss modernization initiatives that will impact Marine Corps' organization and structure.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
 2. MCRP 5-12D, Organization of Marine Corps Forces
-

TASK: MCCS.02.16 (CORE) ORGANIZE A TRADITIONAL MARINE CORPS EVENT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to organize a traditional event, a committee, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and based on the commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Establish responsibilities.
3. Develop a plan.
4. Issue the plan/Letter of Instruction (LOI).
5. Coordinate the plan.
6. Execute plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents
2. Service Etiquette

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Traditional events include, but are not limited to, promotion ceremonies, wet-downs, mess nights, dining ins, and the Marine Corps' Birthday ceremony.

TASK: MCCS.02.17 (CORE) CONDUCT SIGNIFICANT EVENTS IN MARINE CORPS HISTORY TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Discuss the evolution of the Marine Corps' amphibious warfighting doctrine.
4. Discuss the changes in personnel policy that have significantly changed the face of the Corps, i.e. reserves, integration, women Marines, all volunteer force.
5. Discuss the evolution of expeditionary warfare and its impact on Marine Corps organization, structure, and deployment strategies.
6. Discuss how the development of the airplane, amphibious ships and vehicles, helicopters, VSTOL aircraft, and other high-tech weapon systems have changed the nature of the Marine Corps' warfighting doctrine.

7. Discuss the events that led to the signing of the National Security Act of 1947 subsequent amendment.

8. Discuss the significance and political impact of the terrorist bombing of the 24th MAU's headquarters at the Beirut International Airport October 23, 1983.

9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.02.18 (CORE) CONDUCT A STAFF RIDE

CONDITION(S): Given a historical battlefield, references, and Marines.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a campaign or significant battle.
2. Establish date(s) of staff ride.
3. Coordinate transportation and lodging.
4. Conduct a preliminary battle analysis.
5. Conduct an advanced study on particular leaders, units, functional areas, events, decisions, or phases of the campaign.
6. Travel to battle site.
7. Conduct field study.
8. Integrate all aspects of the study with lessons learned.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents
 2. Marine Corps University Staff Ride Handbook
-

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.02.19 (CORE) ORGANIZE A PROFESSIONAL DINNER

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to organize a professional dinner, a committee, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Based on commanders guidance per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Establish responsibilities.
3. Develop a plan.
4. Delegate tasks.
5. Make coordination.
6. Supervise.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable historical documents
2. Service Etiquette

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 03 - CLOSE ORDER DRILL

TASK: MCCS.03.04 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines equipped with rifles, an appropriate drill area, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the purpose of close order drill.
4. Explain the basic definitions for close order drill.
5. Train proper techniques for giving drill commands.
6. Train individual drill movements without arms.
7. Train individual drill movements with arms.
8. Provide coaching during practical application.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M16A2 Service Rifle

TASK: MCCS.03.05 (CORE) DRILL A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a squad of Marines equipped with rifles, and an appropriate drill area.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and a performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the squad.

2. Align the Squad.
3. Execute close and extend the interval in line.
4. Form a column and reform line.
5. March the unit in the oblique.
6. March the unit to the flank.
7. Change direction of the column.
8. Form a column of twos from a single line.
9. Form a single file from a column of twos.
10. Dismiss the squad.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. M16A2 Service Rifle

TASK: MCCS.03.06 (CORE) EXECUTE SWORD MANUAL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, an NCO sword, frog, and belt.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and a performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wear NCO Sword, frog, and belt.
2. Execute Draw sword.
3. Execute Order sword.
4. Execute Carry sword.
5. Execute Present sword.
6. Demonstrate proper carriage while marching.
7. Execute Eyes Right while marching.
8. Execute Parade Rest.
9. Return sword.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Noncommissioned Officers Sword
2. * Sword Frog and Belt

TASK: MCCS.03.07 (CORE) CONDUCT SQUAD AND PLATOON DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a platoon of Marines equipped with rifles, an appropriate drill area, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how unit is organized.
4. Explain selected drill movements.
5. Conduct a demonstration of selected drill movements.
6. Provide practical application.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M16A2 Service Rifle

TASK: MCCS.03.08 (CORE) DRILL A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a platoon of Marines equipped with rifles, and an appropriate drill area.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and a performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the platoon.
2. Align the platoon.
3. Execute halted movements.
4. March the unit at close interval in column.
5. March the unit at normal interval in column.
6. Change direction of the column.
7. Form a column of twos.
8. Reform a column of threes.
9. March to the flank.
10. March unit to the rear.
11. March unit in the oblique.
12. March the unit in review.
13. Dismiss the platoon.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. M16A2 Service Rifle

TASK: MCCS.03.09 (CORE) CONDUCT SWORD MANUAL TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines equipped with NCO swords, frogs, belts, an appropriate drill area, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Instruct the proper wearing of the NCO sword.
4. Instruct Draw Sword.
5. Instruct Order Sword.
6. Instruct Carry Sword.
7. Instruct Present Sword.
8. Instruct proper sword carriage while on the march.
9. Instruct Eyes Right.
10. Instruct Parade Rest.
11. Provide practical application.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Noncommissioned Officers Sword
2. * Sword Frog and Belt

TASK: MCCS.03.10 (CORE) EXECUTE GUIDON MANUAL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and an organizational guidon.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and a performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Order Guidon.
2. Execute Carry Guidon from Order Guidon.
3. Execute Order Guidon from Carry Guidon.
4. Execute Present Guidon from Order Guidon.

5. Execute Order Guidon from Present Guidon.
6. Execute Guidon Salute from Carry or Order Guidon.
7. Execute Rest Positions from Order Guidon.
8. Execute Order Guidon from Rest Position.
9. Execute Present Guidon from Carry Guidon, while marching.
10. Execute Carry Guidon from Present Guidon, while marching.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Guidon

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The command for Present Guidon from Carry Guidon is "Eyes, Right" and "Ready, Front" to return to Carry Guidon. This should be executed while marching.
-

TASK: MCCS.03.11 (CORE) EVALUATE PLATOON DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a platoon of Marines equipped with weapons, a unit leader, an appropriate drill area.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and a drill evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Review evaluation checklist.
3. Brief unit leader and platoon on the conduct of the evaluation.
4. Instruct unit leader to begin.
5. Observe execution of drill.
6. Note discrepancies.
7. Complete checklist.
8. Debrief unit leader and unit on performance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.03.12 (CORE) EXECUTE INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS OF A PARADE STAFF

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, appropriate drill area, armed with a sword, and as a member of a parade staff.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and a performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Take the post of a staff member.
2. March as a staff member.
3. Execute Draw Sword.
4. Execute Present Sword.
5. Execute Carry Sword.
6. Execute box the staff.
7. Execute turning movements.
8. Execute Eyes Right.
9. Execute Return Sword.
10. Fall-out.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.03.13 (CORE) ORGANIZE COMPANY-SIZE FORMATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a company of Marines, and a suitable formation area.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Select appropriate company formation.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

3. Select location.
4. Supervise forming of the company.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.03.14 (CORE) ORGANIZE CEREMONIAL DRILL EVENTS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, commander's guidance, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Assign responsibilities in an LOI.
4. Issue LOI.
5. Supervise execution of LOI.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

DUTY AREA 04 - MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

TASK: MCCS.04.10 (CORE) SUPERVISE PERSONNEL INSPECTION PREPARATION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and Marines (armed or unarmed).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce preliminary inspection dates and times.
2. Study references.
3. Prepare for the inspection.
4. Inspect uniforms for proper fit.
5. Inspect uniforms for serviceability.
6. Inspect uniforms for proper marking.
7. Inspect wear and serviceability of insignia, awards, and attachments.
8. Inspect grooming standards.
9. Inspect execution of manual of arms.
10. Inspect maintenance of weapon, if so armed.
11. Note all discrepancies.
12. Supervise correction of noted discrepancies.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
4. TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
5. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration

TASK: MCCS.04.11 (CORE) SUPERVISE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT INSPECTION PREPARATION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, clothing, and equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce preliminary inspection dates and times.
2. Study references.
3. Prepare for the inspection.
4. Inspect for accountability. (Items not worn by the individual at the time of the inspection should be accounted for by an itemized laundry, dry cleaning, tailor chit, or cobbler slip.)
5. Inspect for serviceability.
6. Inspect for proper marking.
7. Inspect sewn shoulder insignias and service stripes for correct placement and serviceability.
8. Inspect all brass and leather items for proper polish.
9. Inspect ID tags, medical warning tags (as applicable), and ID card for accurate information and serviceability.
10. Inspect all equipment items for cleanliness and serviceability.
11. Note all discrepancies.
12. Supervise correction of noted discrepancies.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable weapon TM
2. MCBUL 10120, Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel
3. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
4. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: MCIO P1500.44 Battle Skills Training/Essential Subjects Handbook is to be added as a reference upon revision.

TASK: MCCS.04.12 (CORE) INSPECT PERSONNEL IN CIVILIAN ATTIRE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and Marines in civilian attire.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Approach Marine(s) on the spot (as necessary) or form unit for inspection.
3. Identify self to individual, if applicable.
4. Inspect civilian attire for cleanliness and serviceability.
5. Inspect for uniform articles or accessories unauthorized for wear with civilian attire.
6. Ensure civilian attire/appearance is not eccentric and is conservative and commensurate with the high standards traditionally associated with the Marine Corps.
7. Note all discrepancies.
8. Direct correction of noted discrepancies.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

TASK: MCCS.04.13 (CORE) INSPECT PERSONNEL IN UNIFORM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines (armed or unarmed), and a specified uniform.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for the inspection.
3. Form unit for inspection.
4. Position self in front of first Marine to be inspected.
5. Inspect for proper wear and serviceability of uniform and equipment.
6. Inspect for proper wear and serviceability of insignia, awards, and attachments.
7. Inspect for proper grooming standards.
8. Correct improper execution of manual of arms.
9. Inspect maintenance of weapon, if so armed.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

10. Note all discrepancies.
11. Repeat inspection procedure with remaining personnel.
12. Reform unit.
13. Debrief inspection results.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
 2. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
 3. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
 4. TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
 5. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration
-

TASK: MCCS.04.14 (CORE) INSPECT A CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT DISPLAY

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, and a display of designated uniforms and equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for the inspection.
3. Position self in front of first display to be inspected.
4. Account for all required display items.
5. Inspect for serviceability of display items.
6. Inspect for proper marking of applicable display items.
7. Identify discrepancies in proper placement of sewn rank insignias and service stripes.
8. Inspect personal data on identification and medical emergency tags for accuracy.
9. Inspect weapon for cleanliness, if applicable.
10. Note all discrepancies.
11. Repeat inspection procedure with remaining personnel.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

12. Gather personnel.
13. Debrief inspection results.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCBUL 10120, Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel
2. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
3. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
4. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
5. TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
6. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration

TASK: MCCS.04.15 (CORE) CONDUCT UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain uniform designations and their occasions for wear.
4. Explain the regulations for wear of selected uniform items.
5. Explain the regulations for wearing of insignia.
6. Explain the regulations for wearing of awards, devices, and attachments.
7. Explain the uniform requirements as listed in the Individual Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel.
8. Explain proper methods for care and marking of uniforms.
9. Explain the proper grooming standards for male and female Marines.
10. Explain the regulations for civilian clothing.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCBUL 10120, Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel
2. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
3. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
6. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration

TASK: MCCS.04.16 (CORE) CONDUCT CHANGES IN UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review new reference or directive.
2. Gather Marines.
3. Record training.
4. Discuss current regulation.
5. Explain new regulation.
6. Direct compliance with new regulation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
2. MCBUL 10120, Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel
3. MCO P10120.28F, Individual Clothing Regulations
4. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
5. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 05 - MARINE CORPS GENERAL LEADERSHIP

TASK: MCCS.05.02 (CORE) ASSIST IN A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, references, and senior leader's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the senior leader's subject material and guidance.
2. Prepare for the discussion.
3. Provide additional information, examples, or professional opinion.
4. Assist senior leader's in evaluating understanding.
5. Critique discussion with the senior leader.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Handbook for the Noncommissioned Officers
2. Marine Corps Manual
3. FMFM 1-0, Leading Marines
4. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

TASK: MCCS.05.03 (CORE) COUNSEL A MARINE ON DAILY PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify indicators of potential failure or stress.
2. Determine counseling method. (On-the-spot, Informal, Formal)
3. Determine counseling approach. (Directive, Nondirective, or Combined)
4. Conduct counseling.
5. Make referrals, if necessary.
6. Recommend ways for the Marine to improve performance.

7. Determine follow-up action or counseling date.
8. Record counseling.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1610.12, United States Marine Corps Counseling Program
 2. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
-

TASK: MCCS.05.04 (CORE) CONDUCT PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT RATING SYSTEM TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe the rating scale and its emphasis on evaluating individuals under the "whole Marine" concept.
2. Describe the Standards of Proficiency adjective rating scale.
3. Describe the Standards of Conduct adjective rating scale.
4. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.05 (CORE) CONDUCT LEAVE AND EARNINGS STATEMENT (LES) TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and a Leave and Earnings statement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State how often a Leave and Earnings Statement is produced.
2. Describe how the Leave and Earnings Statement is obtained by the individual Marine.
3. Explain the information found in each section of the Leave and Earnings Statement.

4. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. APSM, Automated Pay Systems Manual
2. DFAS, Defense Finance and Accounting Service (website)

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Leave and Earnings Statement (LES)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.06 (CORE) MAINTAIN PERSONAL READINESS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to deploy for an extended period.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure personal administrative records are current:
 - a. RED: Record of Emergency Data.
 - b. SGLI: Servicemen's Group Life Insurance.
 - c. BAH: Basic Allowance Housing.
2. Develop a plan to manage personal finances.
3. Draw up a will.
4. Acquire a power of attorney, if necessary.
5. Ensure medical and dental records are accounted for and current.
6. Familiarize self with available resources and support programs.
7. Provide family members emergency contact information.
8. Ensure uniforms and equipment are serviceable.
9. Develop a plan for the storage of personal vehicles or other property, if necessary.
10. Complete predeployment worksheets.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
-

TASK: MCCS.05.07 (CORE) LEAD A GUIDED DISCUSSION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, and a discussion topic.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select topic.
2. Select training objectives.
3. Research topic.
4. Research background of group members.
5. Prepare discussion outline.
6. Check materials and facilities.
7. Gather discussion group.
8. Set the stage.
9. Start the discussion.
10. Control the flow of the discussion.
11. Control group participation.
12. Interject appropriate material from prior discussions or experience.
13. Determine if training objectives were met.
14. Summarize discussion points.
15. End discussion.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
-

TASK: MCCS.05.08 (CORE) CONDUCT MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the purpose of counseling and its relationship to performance evaluations.
4. State the Marine Corps' policy on counseling.
5. Provide an overview of the Marine Corps counseling program.
6. Explain how to prepare for a counseling session.
7. Explain how to conduct a counseling session.
8. Discuss effective counseling practices as they relate to the junior's performance and the senior's counseling activities.
9. Discuss how to avoid common pitfalls in counseling.
10. Provide samples of counseling worksheets.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1610.12, United States Marine Corps Counseling Program
2. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling

TASK: MCCS.05.09 (CORE) RECOMMEND PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS

CONDITION(S): Given sufficient information of a Marine's performance of duties and conduct, reference, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Review reference.
3. Review Marine's job performance and conduct.
4. Determine standard of proficiency from scale.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

5. Determine standard of conduct from scale.
6. Submit recommended marks per local SOP.
7. Counsel Marine on submitted marks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.10 (CORE) EXECUTE "MARINE REPORTED ON" (MRO) RESPONSIBILITIES

CONDITION(S): Given assistance from senior enlisted personnel and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review reference.
2. Meet with Reporting Senior (RS) within 15 days of establishing new relationship.
3. Complete Marine Reported On (MRO) worksheet.
4. Submit a Summary of Accomplishments prior to the end of the reporting period.
5. Review fitness report for accuracy prior to submission.
6. Take appropriate steps if the report is adverse.
7. Audit performance records.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1610.7E, Performance Evaluation System (PES)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.11 (CORE) COMPUTE PAY

CONDITION(S): Given personal pay information and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify basic entitlements.
2. Identify basic deductions.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

3. Identify other entitlements or deductions.
4. Calculate monthly payments.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DOD 7000.14-R, DOD Financial Management Regulation

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Basic entitlements include:
 - a. Basic Pay
 - b. Basic Allowance for Housing (BAH)
 - c. Basic Allowance for Subsistence (BAS)
 - d. Family Separation Allowance (FSA)
 - e. Clothing Allowance
2. Basic deductions include:
 - a. Medical and Dental deductions
 - b. Federal Income Tax Withdrawal
 - c. Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA: Social Security)
 - d. Servicemans Group Life Insurance
 - e. Navy/Marine Corps Retirement Home

TASK: MCCS.05.12 (CORE) WRITE A STANDARD CORRESPONDENCE LETTER

CONDITION(S): Given access to word processing equipment and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review reference.
2. Draft outline.
3. Write first draft.
4. Edit draft.
5. Proofread draft.
6. Send letter.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.05.13 (CORE) MAINTAIN FAMILY READINESS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to deploy for an extended period.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure family administrative records (ID cards, DEERS enrollment, Dental enrollment) are current.
2. Develop a plan to manage family finances.
3. Update wills for self and spouse.
4. Acquire a power of attorney, if necessary.
5. Ensure family members medical and dental records are current.
6. Familiarize family with available resources and support programs.
7. Provide family members emergency contact information.
8. Complete predeployment worksheets.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

TASK: MCCS.05.14 (CORE) LEAD A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. State the goals of Marine Corps leadership.
4. Discuss the Marine Corps' Philosophy of Leadership.
5. Discuss the Profession of Arms as it relates to Marine Corps leadership.
6. Discuss the foundations of leadership.
7. Discuss how to instill values.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

8. Discuss ethical leadership.
9. Discuss leadership roles.
10. Discuss the leader's style.
11. Discuss senior-subordinate relationships.
12. Discuss developing junior leaders.
13. Discuss communication between leaders and subordinates.
14. Discuss other leadership topics as deemed by the commander.
15. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Marine Corps Manual
2. FMFM 1-0, Leading Marines
3. MCO 5390.2D, Leadership Training
4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

TASK: MCCS.05.15 (CORE) IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Review references.
3. Establish a small unit leader's notebook or other method for documenting counseling sessions.
4. Conduct initial individual counseling sessions.
5. Monitor individual performance.
6. Conduct follow-up counseling sessions, as required by grade.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

7. Conduct informal counseling, as required.
8. Document counselings.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1610.12, United States Marine Corps Counseling Program
 2. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
-

TASK: MCCS.05.16 (CORE) ADVISE UNIT LEADERS ON SUBMITTING PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify an occasion that requires the assignment of proficiency and conduct marks.
2. Review references.
3. Advise unit leader on standards of proficiency.
4. Advise unit leader on standards of conduct.
5. Advise unit leader on submission requirements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
 2. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
-

TASK: MCCS.05.17 (CORE) CORRECT DISCREPANCIES IN PERFORMANCE RECORDS

CONDITION(S): Given a copy of a Basic Individual Record (BIR), Basic Training Record (BTR), Master Brief Sheet (MBS), Official Military Personnel File (OMPF), and the reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain records.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. Review reference.
3. Audit records.
4. Identify discrepancies.
5. Identify necessary steps to correct discrepancy(ies).
6. Take corrective action.
7. Request assistance from commanding officer and senior enlisted, as appropriate.
8. Follow-up on corrections.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1610.7E, Performance Evaluation System (PES)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.18 (CORE) CORRECT PERSONAL ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a Marine, and assistance from senior enlisted advisor.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze problem.
2. Seek senior enlisted assistance, if necessary.
3. Advise Marine on appropriate course of action.
4. Follow up on course of action taken.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
 2. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
-

TASK: MCCS.05.19 (CORE) CONDUCT PAY AND ALLOWANCES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how to determine Basic Allowance for Housing (BAH) under normal circumstances.
4. Explain how to determine Basic Allowance for Subsistence (BAS) under normal circumstances.
5. Explain the Family Separation Allowance (FSA).
6. Explain the Monetary Clothing Allowance.
7. Explain allowances for Special Duty Assignments.
8. Explain allowances for Hazard Duty assignments and Imminent Danger pay.
9. Explain current separation and retirement pay policies.
10. Demonstrate how to calculate monthly pay.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DFAS, Defense Finance and Accounting Service (website)
2. DOD 7000.14-R, DOD Financial Management Regulation
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.05.20 (CORE) WRITE A POINT PAPER

CONDITION(S): Given a word processor and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a problem or topic that needs addressing.
2. Conduct research.
3. Formulate recommendations.
4. Write first draft.

5. Develop final draft.
6. Proofread final draft.
7. Submit paper.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Basic Writer's Composition and Grammar Handbook
2. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
3. SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual

TASK: MCCS.05.21 (CORE) SUBMIT AN AWARD RECOMMENDATION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine recognition is warranted.
2. Determine appropriate level of award.
3. Prepare a Summary of Action.
4. Write proposed citation.
5. Complete Awards form.
6. Submit recommendation via chain-of-command per local procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. SECNAVINST 1650.1, Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Local SOP may dictate submission procedures.

TASK: MCCS.05.22 (CORE) EVALUATE PERSONAL AND FAMILY READINESS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to deploy for an extended period and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather documentation.
2. Review documentation and/or plans using a readiness checklist.
3. Determine necessary steps to correct problems.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. MCRP 6-11B provides readiness checklists but others are available through MCCS.
 2. Documentation can be defined as personal and family records, policies, and budgets.
 3. Plans can be defined as financial, insurance, medical, and dental plans.
-

TASK: MCCS.05.23 (CORE) ADVISE SENIORS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the issue to address to a senior.
2. Analyze the situation.
3. Consider possible recommendations and/or solutions.
4. Organize thoughts.
5. Approach senior.
6. Discuss situation.
7. Provide recommendation or solution.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

TASK: MCCS.05.24 (CORE) ASSIST REPORTING OFFICIALS AND COMMANDERS IN PROCESSING
ENLISTED FITNESS REPORTS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in determining submission requirements.
2. Assist in formalizing Section B remarks.
3. Assist in completing Sections A through I.
4. Assist with timely submission of report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1610.7E, Performance Evaluation System (PES)

TASK: MCCS.05.25 (CORE) PROVIDE GUIDANCE TO RESOLVE ADMINISTRATIVE PROBLEMS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze problem.
2. Review applicable references.
3. Request information from local administration section and/or senior enlisted advisor, if necessary.
4. Explain necessary steps.
5. Conduct a follow-up on problem.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
 2. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
-

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.05.26 (CORE) REVIEW NAVAL CORRESPONDENCE DOCUMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a naval correspondence document and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive document.
2. Review applicable references.
3. Identify discrepancies with format.
4. Identify discrepancies in the content of the document.
5. Identify discrepancies in grammar and punctuation.
6. Return to author for corrections.
7. Review final draft.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Basic Writer's Composition and Grammar Handbook
 2. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
 3. SECNAVINST 1650.1, Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual
 4. SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.05.27 (CORE) EVALUATE UNIT READINESS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to deploy for an extended period, checklists, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Review operational or deployment plan.
3. Review unit Table of Organization and current manning for personnel shortfalls.
4. Identify personnel shortfalls per unit table of organization and current manning.
5. Review status of inbound and outbound personnel.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

6. Review personnel administrative requirements for deployment.
7. Assess individual and family preparedness of unit personnel.
8. Review medical and dental readiness reports.
9. Review status annual sustainment training.
10. Assess personnel proficiencies in individual MOS.
11. Assess unit proficiencies in Mission Essential Tasks.
12. Review Table of Equipment for shortfalls.
13. Identify equipment shortfalls per tables of equipment.
14. Assess equipment readiness level.
15. Assess upcoming maintenance requirements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps expand upon checklist outlined in MCRP 6-11B. It is not all inclusive and will vary with mission and local SOP.

TASK: MCCS.05.28 (CORE) PROCESS ADMINISTRATIVE CORRESPONDENCE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the format required for the correspondence.
2. Draft a standard letter.
3. Edit all format errors.
4. Select the appropriate method for signing the correspondence.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.05.29 (CORE) IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a directive.
2. Sort directives into proper sequence using the interfiling method.
3. Determine if directives are current.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 5215.1, The Marine Corps Directives System
-

TASK: MCCS.05.30 (CORE) REVIEW PERSONNEL RECORDS FOR ACCURACY

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Audit an SRB/OQR for completeness and accuracy.
2. Extract information from an SRB/OQR.
3. Identify the appropriate entry or entries to be made in an SRB/OQR.
4. Audit a Marine's pay by reviewing a current leave and earnings statement.
5. Audit a Marine's leave account.
6. Determine a specific document's fitness for inclusion into a Marine's OMPF.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1070.14, List of Materials for Inclusion in the OMPF

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. MCO P1050.3, Regulations for Leave, Liberty and Administrative Absence
3. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)

TASK: MCCS.05.31 (CORE) EVALUATE A MARINE'S SERVICE POTENTIAL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make an appropriate promotion recommendation.
2. Recommend appropriate proficiency and conduct marks for a Marine.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
2. MCO P1400.32, Marine Corps Promotion Manual, Volume 2, Enlisted Promotions

TASK: MCCS.05.32 (CORE) CONDUCT PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine individual responsibilities as they pertain to a given situation.
2. Determine the accuracy and appropriateness of the information in any section of the fitness report.
3. Write a fitness report.
4. Recommend appropriate proficiency and conduct marks for a Marine.
5. Recommend an appropriate award for a Marine for a given situation.
6. Recommend an appropriate separation category for a Marine for a given situation.
7. Recommend an appropriately characterized discharge for a Marine for a given situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1070.12, Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
2. MCO P1610.7E, Performance Evaluation System (PES)
3. MCO P1900.16, Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)
4. NAVMC 2794, How to Write a Fitness Report
5. SECNAVINST 1650.1, Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual

TASK: MCCS.05.33 (CORE) SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine who should be granted access to classified material.
2. Determine the necessary actions to resolve a breach in classified material security.
3. Identify the provisions under which a Marine's personal security clearance may be denied or revoked.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

DUTY AREA 06 - SUBSTANCE ABUSE

TASK: MCCS.06.06 (CORE) IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a scenario, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a change in behavior.
2. Identify a change in conduct.
3. Identify a change in job performance.
4. Identify a change in morale.
5. Identify persistent or recurrent social or interpersonal problems.
6. Identify an increase in legal and/or financial problems.
7. Identify manifestations of specific drug or alcohol abuse.
8. Notify senior or medical authority of recognized indicators of possible drug or alcohol abuse.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P5300.12, Substance Abuse Program
2. NAVMC 2750, Marine's War on Drugs

TASK: MCCS.06.07 (CORE) IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUICIDE IDEATION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a scenario, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify signs of hopelessness.
2. Identify signs of depression.
3. Identify verbal threats of suicide or talk of death and or dying.
4. Identify a change in behavior, appearance or mood.
5. Identify physical attempts to injure self or engage in risky behavior.

6. Identify symptoms of withdrawal.
7. Identify a change in individual's attitude and motivation.
8. Identify the giving away of possessions.
9. Notify chain-of-command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress

TASK: MCCS.06.08 (CORE) CONDUCT MARINE CORPS SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the Marine Corps' policy concerning the distribution, possession, and use of illegal drugs.
4. Discuss the deterrent measures currently used by the Marine Corps.
5. Explain the Urinalysis Testing Program.
6. Discuss the premises for testing our Marines.
7. Explain the process of identification, punishment, and separation of Marines who use illegal drugs.
8. Discuss rehabilitation programs.
9. Evaluate understanding.
10. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P5300.12, Substance Abuse Program
2. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: MCCS.06.09 (CORE) REFER MARINE FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE COUNSELING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a scenario, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review references, policies, and programs concerning substance abuse.
2. Counsel Marine.
3. Document counseling to include specifics of all related incidents.
4. Inform chain-of-command.
5. Recommend individual for appropriate level treatment program.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P5300.12, Substance Abuse Program
2. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

DUTY AREA 07 - TROOP INFORMATION

TASK: MCCS.07.20 (CORE) CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the reference.
2. Provide background information of the policy/program.
3. State the key components of the policy/program.
4. Explain its applicability to the individual Marine.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
-

TASK: MCCS.07.21 (CORE) MAINTAIN PERSONAL FINANCES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify basic pay and entitlements.
2. Explain the proper use of credit.
3. Identify fixed expenses.
4. Identify variable expenses.
5. Maintain a low debt-to-income ratio.
6. Contribute to a savings/investment plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Guide to Financial Management (USAA Educational Foundation, 1999)
-

TASK: MCCS.07.22 (CORE) CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain purpose of the policy and/or program.
4. Explain key elements of the policy and/or program.
5. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
-

TASK: MCCS.07.23 (CORE) ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, financial records, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish debt reduction plan.
2. Set short, intermediate, and long-term financial goals.
3. Establish savings and investment accounts.
4. Establish insurance policies.
5. Take measures to protect your estate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Guide to Financial Management (USAA Educational Foundation, 1999)
-

TASK: MCCS.07.24 (CORE) CONDUCT SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Discuss the behavior and signs of a person contemplating suicide.
4. Explain each element of the "keys" to providing aid to an individual at suspected risk.
5. Provide examples.
6. Evaluate understanding.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress

TASK: MCCS.07.25 (CORE) ADVISE MARINES ON CORRECTING FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a Marine, financial records, and resources.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze financial situation.
2. Review applicable documentation if provided.
3. Refer to applicable references and resources.
4. Discuss possible courses of action.
5. Determine if further professional or external assistance is needed.
6. Refer Marine to appropriate resources.
7. Follow-up on progress.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Guide to Financial Management (USAA Educational Foundation, 1999)
-

TASK: MCCS.07.26 (CORE) ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL RETIREMENT PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given transition assistance information and counselors.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify sources of income upon retirement.
2. Indentify sources of survivor income.
3. Estimate needed income to maintain standard of living upon retirement.
4. Develop long-range investment goals.
5. Research investment opportunities.
6. Determine need for supplemental health insurance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Guide to Financial Management (USAA Educational Foundation, 1999)

DUTY AREA 08 - MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP

TASK: MCCS.08.05 (CORE) IDENTIFY REACTIONS TO COMBAT STRESS (BATTLE FATIGUE)

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a situation, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize mild physical stress reactions.
2. Recognize mild emotional stress reactions.
3. Recognize severe physical stress reactions.
4. Recognize severe emotional stress reactions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress
-

TASK: MCCS.08.06 (CORE) APPLY TROOP LEADING STEPS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance and coordination.
3. Make reconnaissance.
4. Complete the plan.
5. Issue order.
6. Supervise the plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.08.07 (CORE) CONDUCT TROOP LEADING STEPS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the acronym used to recall troop leading steps.
4. Explain elements for Begin Planning.
5. Explain elements for Arrange Reconnaissance and Coordination.
6. Explain elements for Making Reconnaissance.
7. Explain elements for Completing the Plan.
8. Explain elements for Issuing the Order.
9. Explain considerations for Supervising the Plan.
10. Conduct practical application.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-11.1A, Commander's Tactical Handbook

TASK: MCCS.08.08 (CORE) TAKE INTERVENTION MEASURES FOR A COMBAT STRESS CASUALTY

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a situation, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify reactions to combat stress.

2. Take appropriate measures to control individual, if necessary.
3. Disarm individual, if necessary.
4. Get individual to a safer place.
5. Assign someone the individual knows to stay with them.
6. Allow individual to talk about what is upsetting him/her.
7. Reassure individual.
8. Reassure unit members.
9. Notify senior leadership.
10. Have individual examined by medical personnel.
11. Assign simple tasks to keep individual occupied.
12. Continue to reassure individual.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress
-

TASK: MCCS.08.09 (CORE) CONDUCT LEADERSHIP CHALLENGES FACED IN COMBAT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Discuss the nature of combat.
4. Explain the challenges a leader has control over.
5. Explain the challenges a leader has little control over.
6. Discuss ways leaders can overcome these challenges.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
 3. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
 4. MCWP 6-11, Leading Marines
-

TASK: MCCS.08.10 (CORE) TAKE PREVENTIVE ACTIONS TO REDUCE COMBAT STRESS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a situation, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate stress-reduction techniques.
2. Identify early warning signs of combat stress.
3. Manage stress problems through effective leadership.
4. Take steps to cope with individual stress.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress
-

TASK: MCCS.08.11 (CORE) LEAD A DISCUSSION ON COMBAT LEADERSHIP

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, references, and a desired outcome or goal topic.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine discussion objectives.
2. Research references.
3. Prepare a discussion leader's outline.
4. Establish time of discussion.
5. Disseminate location of discussion.

6. Set the stage.
7. Discuss the "combat leader."
8. Discuss the nature of combat.
9. Discuss the leadership challenges faced in combat.
10. Discuss ways to overcome leadership challenges faced in combat.
11. Discuss how to develop combat readiness.
12. Provide examples, where applicable.
13. Control the discussion, as required.
14. Determine if discussion objectives were met.
15. Summarize the discussion.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
2. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress
3. MCWP 6-11, Leading Marines

TASK: MCCS.08.12 (CORE) IMPLEMENT COMBAT STRESS CONTROL PROGRAM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a situation, reference, and based on commander's guidance, mission, deployment schedule, and resources.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance and deployment schedule.
2. Determine program objectives by phone.
3. Determine necessary steps to implement program by phase.
4. Brief commanders and small unit leaders on stress control program.
5. Initiate steps for the predeployment phase.
6. Initiate steps during the deployment and combat phase.
7. Initiate steps during the post-combat phase.

8. Supervise program throughout each phase.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-11C, Combat Stress
-

TASK: MCCS.08.13 (CORE) IMPLEMENT THE USMC PHILOSOPHY OF LEADERSHIP

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Discuss the Marine Corps philosophy of leadership.
2. Discuss the relationship that should exist between an officer and an enlisted Marine.
3. Identify the requirements an individual must meet for enlistment into the Marine Corps.
4. Identify phases of recruit training.
5. Identify the factors considered in the assignment of an MOS to an enlisted Marine.
6. Identify the type of contract held by an enlisted Marine.
7. Determine the responsibilities of a Marine Corps officer in a situation involving contact with the public or press.
8. Identify the key principles of military-media relations.
9. Identify the requirements for the frequency of counseling.
10. Identify the type of counseling being conducted for a given situation.
11. Determine the most effective plan for improvement for a given counseling situation.
12. Conduct a formal or informal counseling session (to include consideration of agenda, type of approach, and projected targets).
13. Determine which indicators of leadership are present or missing for a given situation.
14. Determine actions which would aid in the development of each specific indicator for a given situation.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

15. Identify the qualities of a military professional with regard to professionalism and ethics.
16. Identify the military professional's responsibilities to society.
17. Identify the purpose of Marine Combat Training (MCT).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 22-100, Military Leadership
2. FMFM 1, Warfighting
3. JCS PUB 1-02, DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCO 1610.12, United States Marine Corps Counseling Program
5. NAVMC 2767, User's Guide to Marine Corps Leadership Training
6. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
7. SECNAVINST 5370.2H, Standards of Conduct

TASK: MCCS.08.14 (CORE) CONDUCT DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, and as a detail commander.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the detail.
2. Perform sword manual.
3. Drill the detail.
4. Inspect the detail.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual

TASK: MCCS.08.15 (CORE) CONDUCT TRAINING

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct a learning objective.
2. Select the appropriate media aid for a lecture.
3. Write a detailed outline and a detailed outline checklist.
4. Conduct a lecture.
5. Determine the type of training exercise that would best accomplish the unit's training goals.
6. Determine the characteristic or principle of training that applies to a given situation.
7. Identify the elements that are found within a particular phase of the five phases of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-1A, How To Conduct Training
2. FMFM 1, Warfighting
3. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
4. MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management

TASK: MCCS.08.16 (CORE) MAINTAIN UNIT GOOD ORDER AND DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a scenario, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the Marine Corps definition of sexual harassment.
2. Identify the Marine Corps policy with regard to sexual harassment.
3. Determine, with justification, whether sexual harassment has occurred.
4. Identify the preferred method of reporting sexual harassment cases.

5. Identify the command and/or individual responsibilities with regard to sexual harassment.
6. Identify statements that adhere to the equal opportunity policy of the Marine Corps given a variety of situations.
7. Determine statements that best adhere to the objectives of the Marine Corps Equal Opportunity Program given a variety of statements.
8. Determine the actions a junior officer should or should not take with regard to equal opportunity.
9. Determine the preferred course of action to obtain an administrative or support requirement for your unit or your Marines.
10. Identify the solution that best adheres to the Marine Corps policy and program on the use of illegal drugs given a scenario involving illegal drugs.
11. Identify the solution that best adheres to the Marine Corps policy and program on alcohol abuse given a scenario involving alcohol abuse.
12. Identify the objective of the Marine Corps Alcohol Abuse Program.
13. Identify the Marine Corps policy concerning fraternization.
14. Determine, with justification, whether fraternization has occurred.
15. Identify the appropriate remedy to be exercised by a leader in a situation involving fraternization.
16. Identify the appropriate actions to be taken by the Officer of the Day for a given situation.
17. Identify the appropriate actions to be taken by the interior guard for a given situation.
18. Identify inherent leadership problems (to include prioritization of these problems).
19. Identify solutions for specified leadership problems.
20. Determine the supporting agencies and programs that can assist Marines and their families for a given situation.
21. Identify the programs that can assist in preparing Marines and their families for deployment.
22. Identify the occasion for which it is authorized to wear a given uniform or accessory item.
23. Identify the correct tailoring/fitting requirements for each uniform and its accessories.
24. Properly wear the appropriate USMC uniform.

25. Identify/Apply the proper etiquette required for a given situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Manual for Courts-Martial
2. Uniform Code of Military Justice
3. ALMAR 288/91, Standards of Personal Conduct
4. MCO 1700.23, Request Mast
5. MCO 5300.10A, Marine Corps Policy on Sexual Harassment
6. MCO 5343.2C, Marine Corps FY-91 Through FY-95 Affirmative Action Plan (AAP)
7. MCO P1020.34, Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
8. MCO P5300.12, Substance Abuse Program
9. MCO P5354.1, Marine Corps Equal Opportunity Manual
10. NAVMC 2691, Drill and Ceremonies Manual
11. NAVMC 2767, User's Guide to Marine Corps Leadership Training
12. TM-10120-15/1B, Uniform Fitting and Alteration

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 09 - FORCE PROTECTION AND INTERIOR GUARD

TASK: MCCS.09.09 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES AS THE CORPORAL OF THE GUARD

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct guard school.
2. Conduct guard mount.
3. Post/Relieve all sentries.
4. Maintain a logbook.
5. Inspect posts.
6. Enforce special/general orders.
7. Account for guard property.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

TASK: MCCS.09.10 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES AS THE SERGEANT OF THE GUARD

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a guard roster.
2. Supervise guard school.
3. Supervise guard mount.
4. Post/Relieve guard section.
5. Maintain logbook.
6. Inspect posts.
7. Enforce general/special orders.
8. Account for guard property.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

TASK: MCCS.09.11 (CORE) CONDUCT INTERIOR GUARD TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the purpose of Interior Guard.
4. Explain the duties on Interior Guard personnel.
5. Explain all general orders.
6. Explain challenging procedures.
7. Explain the use of special orders.
8. Conduct practical application for challenging.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

TASK: MCCS.09.12 (CORE) CONDUCT APPLICATION OF DEADLY FORCE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain deadly force.
4. Explain the conditions under which deadly force is justified.
5. Explain the procedures for applying deadly force.
6. Conduct practical application.
7. Evaluate understanding.
8. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.09.13 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL ANTI-TERRORISM MEASURES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Describe the general characteristics of a terrorist group.
4. Give examples of the types of terrorist attacks.
5. Explain individual protective measures against intelligence collection.
6. Explain individual protective measures for personal habits and practices.
7. Explain individual protective measures to take while traveling.
8. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3302.1C, The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCRP 3-02E, Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism

TASK: MCCS.09.14 (CORE) PERFORM THE DUTIES AS THE COMMANDER OF THE GUARD

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain liaison with Officer of the Day.
2. Supervise Guard Mount.
3. Post and relieve NCOs of the guard.
4. Maintain logbook.
5. Inspect posts.
6. Enforce general and specific orders.
7. Enforce regulations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 2691A, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

TASK: MCCS.09.15 (CORE) CONDUCT A UNIT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a THREATCON level, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recieve commander's guidance.
2. Obtain Installation Vulnerability Assessment format.
3. Conduct assessment.
4. Determine corrective measures.
5. Complete report.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

6. Submit report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3302.1C, The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
 2. MCRP 3-02D, Combating Terrorism
-

TASK: MCCS.09.16 (CORE) IMPLEMENT PROTECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a THREATCON level, a protective security operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the order and reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Estimate the situation.
3. Develop a plan.
4. Execute plan.
5. Review plan continually to counter changing threats.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 7-14, Combating Terrorism

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 10 - CODE OF CONDUCT

TASK: M CCS.10.04 (CORE) CONDUCT PRISONER OF WAR TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Discuss the basic responsibilities as a prisoner of war.
4. State each article of the Code of Conduct.
5. Explain each article.
6. Provide examples as necessary.
7. Evaluate understanding.
8. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3460.1A, Training and Education Measures Necessary to Support the Code of Conduct

DUTY AREA 11 - INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS

TASK: MCCS.11.20 (CORE) CONDUCT RANGE ESTIMATION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a sector of observation with identifiable terrain, and man-made objects.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain range estimation using mental units of measure.
4. Explain range estimation by memorizing the appearance of objects.
5. Identify equipment that can assist range estimation.
6. Conduct practical application.
7. Evaluate understanding.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.21 (CORE) CONDUCT M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE HANDLING AND RELOADING PROCEDURE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, a M16A2 service rifle, magazine, and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Without violating the four safety rules and per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.

3. Explain the four safety rules for weapons handling.
4. Demonstrate how to clear the M16A2 service rifle.
5. Demonstrate the three weapons carries.
6. Demonstrate the three weapons transports.
7. Demonstrate loading procedures.
8. Demonstrate the weapons conditions.
9. Demonstrate remedial action.
10. Conduct practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
2. MCRP 3-01A, Rifle Marksmanship

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.22 (CORE) CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, a M16A2 service rifle, appropriate cleaning gear, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons safety rules.
4. Demonstrate how to place weapon in condition (4).
5. Demonstrate disassembly of the weapon.
6. Explain preventative maintenance checks.
7. Demonstrate cleaning of the weapon.
8. Explain proper lubrication requirements.
9. Demonstrate assembly of the weapon.

10. Demonstrate how to perform a function check.
11. Conduct practical application.
12. Evaluate proficiencies.
13. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E

TASK: MCCS.11.23 (CORE) CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon, appropriate cleaning gear, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.
4. Place weapon in condition (4).
5. Demonstrate disassembly of the weapon.
6. Explain preventative maintenance checks.
7. Demonstrate cleaning of the weapon.
8. Explain proper lubrication requirements.
9. Demonstrate assembly of the weapon.
10. Demonstrate how to perform a function check.
11. Conduct practical application.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 23-14, Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 9-1005-201-10, Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.24 (CORE) INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon, ammunition, and a known distant target between 300 and 700 meters.

STANDARD(S): In order to attain point of aim/point of impact per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiency.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.
4. Demonstrate how to center sights.
5. Demonstrate proper bipod position.
6. Demonstrate how to place weapon in Condition (1).
7. Explain how to make necessary windage and elevation adjustments to achieve zero.
8. Provide practice to correct deficiency.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 23-14, Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 9-1005-201-10, Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.11.25 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon, ammunition, and known distant targets.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how to engage point targets.
4. Explain how to engage area targets.
5. Explain how to engage moving targets.
6. Conduct practical application.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-14, Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.26 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon, ammunition, and known distant targets during a period of limited visibility.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons safety rules.
4. Explain necessity to engage targets only when they can be properly identified.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

5. Explain effective use of tracer ammunition.
6. Explain techniques for firing unaided by night vision equipment or unit leader.
7. Explain techniques for when firing as a pair of automatic riflemen.
8. Conduct practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-14, Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.27 (CORE) CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, a M203 Grenade Launcher, appropriate cleaning gear, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.
4. Place weapon in condition (4).
5. Demonstrate disassembly of the weapon.
6. Explain preventative maintenance checks.
7. Demonstrate cleaning of the weapon.
8. Explain proper lubrication requirements.
9. Demonstrate assembly of the weapon.
10. Conduct practical application.
11. Provide practice to correct deficiencies.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-22.31, 40-mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79
2. TM 9-1010-221-10, Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.28 (CORE) INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M16A2 service rifle with mounted M203, ammunition, and a known distant target.

STANDARD(S): In order to attain point of aim/point of impact within 5 meters of the target per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiency.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.
4. Demonstrate how to prepare the quadrant sight for zeroing.
5. Demonstrate how to assume a supported prone position.
6. Demonstrate how to load the weapon.
7. Explain how to make necessary sight adjustments to achieve zero.
8. Conduct practical application.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 3-22.31, 40-mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.29 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER USING THE LEAF/QUADRANT SIGHTS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M16A2 service rifle with mounted M203, ammunition, and known distant targets.

STANDARD(S): To place rounds within 5 meters of target per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.
4. Discuss ammo selection.
5. Demonstrate how to apply range to the sight.
6. Demonstrate how to assume a supported prone firing position.
7. Demonstrate how to load the weapon.
8. Demonstrate firing of weapon.
9. Explain procedures to search and assess target.
10. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 3-22.31, 40-mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.30 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a M16A2 service rifle with mounted M203, ammunition, aiming stakes, and known distant targets at 150-300 meters during period of limited visibility.

STANDARD(S): To place rounds within 5 meters of the target and per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapon safety rules.

4. Explain range estimation.
5. Demonstrate how to place elevation and deflection aiming stakes so predetermined targets and avenues of approach are covered by the M203.
6. Demonstrate firing of the weapon using the aiming stakes.
7. Explain how to adjust stakes to achieve rounds on target.
8. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 3-22.31, 40-mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.31 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE AT-4

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, a training site, and expended AT-4 Launcher.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain procedures to inspect weapon for serviceability.
4. Demonstrate how to cradle the AT-4.
5. Demonstrate removal of the transport safety pin.
6. Demonstrate unfolding of the shoulder strap.
7. Demonstrate placement of weapon on shoulder.
8. Demonstrate how to release the sights.
9. Demonstrate checking backblast area.
10. Demonstrate arming the weapon.
11. Demonstrate depressing and holding the safety.
12. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 23-25, Light Anti-Armor Weapons

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.32 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE AT-4

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, expended AT-4s, AT-4 Tracer Trainers, 9mm tracer rounds, and a training site with stationary and moving targets.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain procedures to inspect weapon for serviceability.
4. Demonstrate firing positions.
5. Demonstrate how to place the weapon into operation.
6. Provide examples of enemy targets.
7. Explain how to estimate range.
8. Demonstrate how to sight in on stationary and moving targets.
9. Demonstrate procedures for firing.
10. Demonstrate misfire procedures.
11. Demonstrate taking the weapon out of service.
12. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
2. FM 23-25, Light Anti-Armor Weapons

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.11.33 (CORE) CONDUCT FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, an M16A2 service rifle, magazines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons handling procedures.
4. Explain principles for proper aiming.
5. Explain techniques for breath control.
6. Explain techniques for trigger control.
7. Explain follow-through and recovery.
8. Explain factors common to all firing positions.
9. Explain elements of a good firing position.
10. Demonstrate uses of the rifle sling.
11. Demonstrate various rifle firing positions.
12. Explain the effects of weather on marksmanship.
13. Provide practice.
14. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-01A, Rifle Marksmanship
-

TASK: MCCS.11.34 (CORE) CONDUCT HOW TO FIRE THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, an M16A2 service rifle, magazines, a field protective mask, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons handling procedures.
4. Explain how to modify aiming to compensate for the field protective mask.
5. Explain how to modify breathing to compensate for the field protective mask.
6. Explain how to modify firing position to compensate for the field protective mask.
7. Provide practice.
8. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-01A, Rifle Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.35 (CORE) PERFORM WEAPONS MAINTENANCE ON THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, magazines, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol safely.
2. Place the pistol in condition (4).
3. Disassemble the pistol and magazine.
4. Clean the pistol and magazine.
5. Lubricate the pistol.
6. Reassemble the pistol and magazine.
7. Perform safety/function check.
8. Perform a user serviceability inspection.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 9-1005-317-10, Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

TASK: MCCS.11.36 (CORE) PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, cartridge belt, holster with magazines, ammunition pocket, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Without violating the four safety rules and per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don gear.
2. Safely handle the pistol.
3. Transport the pistol:
 - a. Holster transport.
 - b. Administrative transport.
4. Withdraw the pistol from the holster.
5. Fill the magazine.
6. Load the pistol.
7. Make the pistol ready to fire.
8. Assume a carry:
 - a. Alert.
 - b. Ready.
9. Clear a stoppage.
10. Unload the pistol.
11. Unload/Show the pistol clear.
12. Transfer the pistol from one Marine to another.
13. Determine condition of the weapon.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

2. TM 9-1005-317-10, Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

TASK: MCCS.11.37 (CORE) ENGAGE A STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, holster, cartridge belt, magazines, ammunition pocket, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD(S): To achieve a qualifying score per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol safely.
2. Fill the magazine.
3. Load the pistol.
4. Make the pistol ready to fire.
5. Assume a carry/transport:
 - a. Holster transport.
 - b. Alert.
 - c. Ready.
6. Present the pistol to the target.
7. Assume a basic firing position.
 - a. Standing.
 - b. Kneeling.
 - c. Prone.
8. Engage the target while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship and the techniques of fire.
9. Apply remedial action, as required.
10. Assess the situation.
11. Conduct a reload.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.38 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS OF LIMITED EXPOSURE WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, holster, cartridge belt, magazines, ammunition pocket, ammunition, and targets exposed for limited time periods.

STANDARD(S): To achieve a minimum of 60% hits on target for rounds fired per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Safely handle the pistol.
2. Place weapon in Condition (1).
3. Apply target detection techniques.
4. Present weapon while assuming a firing position.
5. Engage target.
6. Assume tactical carry.
7. Search/Assess target.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
2. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.39 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, holster, cartridge belt, magazines, ammunition pocket, ammunition, flashlight, and targets, during periods of low light and darkness.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Safely handle the pistol.
2. Fill the magazine.
3. Load the pistol.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

4. Make the pistol ready to fire.
5. Assume a carry/transport with the pistol and flashlight:
 - a. Holster transport.
 - b. Alert.
 - c. Ready.
6. Detect the target with and without the use of a flashlight.
7. Present the pistol to the target while assuming a firing position.
8. Engage targets while employing flashlight engagement techniques.
9. Apply remedial action, as required.
10. Assess the situation.
11. Conduct a reload.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
2. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.40 (CORE) ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, holster, cartridge belt, magazines, ammunition pocket, ammunition, targets, and a barricade.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Safely handle the pistol.
2. Fill the magazine.
3. Load the pistol.
4. Make the pistol ready to fire.
5. Assume a carry/transport:
 - a. Holster transport.
 - b. Alert.

- c. Ready.
- 6. Detect targets.
- 7. Prioritize targets.
- 8. Present the pistol to the target while assuming a field firing position:
 - a. Unsupported.
 - b. Supported.
- 9. Engage multiple targets while employing multiple target engagement techniques.
- 10. Apply remedial action, as required.
- 11. Assess the situation.
- 12. Conduct a reload.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
- 2. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.41 (CORE) ENGAGE A MOVING TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, holster, cartridge belt, magazines, ammunition pocket, ammunition, and a moving target.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Safely handle the pistol.
- 2. Fill the magazine.
- 3. Load the pistol.
- 4. Make the pistol ready to fire.
- 5. Assume a carry/transport:
 - a. Holster transport.
 - b. Alert.

- c. Ready.
6. Detect the target.
7. Present the pistol to the target while assuming a firing position.
8. Determine a lead.
9. Engage a moving target while employing target engagement techniques.
10. Apply remedial action, as required.
11. Assess the situation.
12. Conduct a reload.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
2. MCRP 3-01B, Pistol Marksmanship

TASK: MCCS.11.42 (CORE) ENFORCE LIVE FIRE SAFETY REGULATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a live fire range, range facilities and equipment, Marines to assist, weapons, ammunition, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and local standing operating procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure weapons are inspected for serviceability.
2. Ensure only authorized ammunition are used.
3. Ensure range safety flags, markers, and signs are posted.
4. Ensure road guards are posted, as required.
5. Ensure corpsman and safety vehicle are in place.
6. Review emergency evacuation procedures.
7. Maintain two way communication.
8. Ensure shooters follow all commands from the line.
9. Ensure all personnel are familiar with cease fire or check fire procedures.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

10. Ensure ear protection is properly used.
11. Ensure unexploded ammunition is handled by authorized personnel.
12. Ensure all weapons are clear upon completion of firing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Local Installation Range Regulations
2. Local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
3. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
4. MCO P3570.1A, Safety Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice, and Combat

TASK: MCCS.11.43 (CORE) REPORT AMMUNITION MALFUNCTION

CONDITION(S): Given a live fire training situation, local range regulations, an ammunition malfunction, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Call cease fire.
2. Gather facts surrounding the malfunction.
3. Submit report via Naval message.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Local Installation Range Regulations
2. MCO 8025.1D, Malfunction and Deficiency Reporting

TASK: MCCS.11.44 (CORE) CLEAR THE M1014 SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a M1014 Shotgun, dummy ammunition, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Point weapon in a safe direction with a straight trigger finger.
2. With the weapon on 'SAFE':
 - a. Depress cross-bolt safety button (behind the trigger).
 - b. Ensure red ring, on the cross bolt safety button, is not visible.
3. If loaded, remove chambered round by pulling the bolt handle fully rearward multiple times to eject rounds.
4. Empty the magazine:
 - a. Invert shotgun so that loading port is facing up.
 - b. Push in shell carrier.
 - c. Push in front end of shell stop (behind base of shell).
5. Depress shell release lever (there should be a audible 'click' sound).
6. Retract bolt handle fully rearward and lock bolt open. Bolt will lock only if weapon is empty.
7. Inspect for the presence of live shells by looking at the:
 - a. Chamber
 - b. Magazine tube.
 - c. Top of the shell carrier.
8. Remove any live shells present. Shotgun is now considered clear.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. M1014 12 Gauge Semi-automatic Combat Shotgun

TASK: MCCS.11.45 (CORE) DISASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a M1014 Shotgun and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Place bolt group in forward position.
3. Remove accessories:
 - a. Sling.
 - b. Targeting devices.
 - c. Lights.
4. Unscrew magazine cap.
5. Remove magazine components:
 - a. Magazine spring seal ring.
 - b. Magazine spring.
 - c. Follower.
6. Remove barrel and forearm.
7. Remove bolt.
8. Remove trigger group pin.
9. Remove the trigger group:
 - a. Depress/Hold bolt release button.
 - b. Remove trigger group from receiver.
 - c. Release bolt release button.
 - d. Push trigger group locking pin into receiver.
10. Remove trigger group.
11. Extend/Remove buttstock.
12. Disassemble bolt group:
 - a. Remove firing pin retaining pin.
 - b. Remove firing pin and firing pin spring.
 - c. Separate firing pin and firing pin spring.
 - d. Remove cam pin.
 - e. Remove bolt head.

13. Disassemble the barrel:
 - a. Using the bolt handle, remove gas cylinder plug.
 - b. Remove gas piston from the front end of the gas cylinder.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

TASK: MCCS.11.46 (CORE) ASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a M1014 Shotgun and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the barrel:
 - a. Install gas piston into the gas cylinder.
 - b. Install/Tighten the gas cylinder plug.
2. Assemble the bolt group:
 - a. Install the bolt head.
 - b. Insert the cam pin.
 - c. Place firing pin spring onto the firing pin.
 - d. Install firing pin with spring.
 - e. Install firing pin retaining pin.
3. Install the telescopic buttstock.
4. Install the trigger group:
 - a. Depress bolt release button.
 - b. Cock the hammer back.
 - c. Withdrawal trigger locking pin from the receiver.
 - d. Insert trigger group into receiver.
5. Insert bolt group.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

6. Insert bolt handle.
7. Check bolt movement.
8. Install magazine components:
 - a. Insert magazine follower and spring into magazine tube.
 - b. Insert magazine seal ring.
9. Install barrel and forearm.
10. Insert magazine cap.
11. Install accessories:
 - a. Sling.
 - b. Sighting devices.
 - c. Lighting.
12. Clear the weapon, and perform function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

TASK: MCCS.11.47 (CORE) CONDUCT A M1014 SHOTGUN FUNCTION CHECK

CONDITION(S): Given a M1014 Shotgun and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Cycle the bolt by pulling the bolt latch back and forth.
3. Check shell release and bolt release levers for:
 - a. Alternatively depress and release the shell release lever and bolt release button (ensuring that they move freely).
 - b. Depress shell release button and retract bolt group to the rear (it should be held in the open position).
 - c. Depress the bolt release button (the bolt should travel fully forward).

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

4. Ensure free movement of shell carrier and the magazine follower.
5. Check cross-bolt safety button, trigger, and disconnecter by:
 - a. Retract/Release the bolt to cock the hammer.
 - (1) Place the cross bolt safety button in the safe position.
 - (2) Attempt to pull the trigger.
 - (3) Hammer should not fall.
 - b. Place the cross bolt safety button in the firing position.
 - (1) Pull/Hold trigger back.
 - (2) The hammer should fall.
 - c. Retract the bolt to recock the hammer.
 - (1) Depress the bolt release button to close the bolt.
 - (2) Release the trigger.
 - (3) Listen for a click.
 - d. Pull the trigger, the hammer should fall.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

TASK: MCCS.11.48 (CORE) CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF M1014 SHOTGUN TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, a M1014 Shotgun, appropriate cleaning gear, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Dissassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the carrying sling:
 - a. Use warm water, mild detergent and a soft bristle brush.
 - b. Use solvent and lubricant to clean metal components of the sling.

4. Clean the buttstock using a tooth brush, rag, cotton swabs, or compressed air, remove foreign debris from the exterior surface.
5. Clean the trigger group using a tooth brush, rag, cotton swabs, or compressed air, remove foreign debris from the exterior surface.
6. Clean the forearm using a tooth brush, rag, cotton swabs, or compressed air, remove foreign debris from the exterior surface.
7. Clean the accessory mounting rail and the sights using a tooth brush, rag, cotton swabs, or compressed air, remove foreign debris from the exterior surface.
8. Clean the barrel:
 - a. Insert bore brush into the bore from the chamber into the barrel (bore brush must have solvent on it).
 - b. Clean the chamber using a bore brush and solvent.
 - c. Clean the chamber face and barrel extension using a tooth brush and solvent.
 - d. Remove dirt and excess solvent from bore and the chamber using cleaning patches.
 - e. Remove any fouling debris from outside surface.
 - f. Remove all visible solvent and dirt from all exterior and interior surfaces using a clean rag, cotton swabs, and compressed air.
9. Clean the bolt group by:
 - a. Disassemble/Scrub all parts and surfaces using a tooth brush and solvent.
 - b. Remove carbon fouling and loose debris around the extractor and bolt head locking lugs.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 10698A-10/1, Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

TASK: MCCS.11.49 (CORE) QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

CONDITION(S): Given M16A2 service rifle, sling, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, magazine filler, data book, ammunition, targets, and a known distance rifle range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve a qualifying score per the references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures without violating the four safety rules.
2. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship while firing the rifle.
3. Fire the rifle from a prone position at the sustained rate of fire, achieving a five shot group with the size not exceeding seven minutes of angle (MOA).
4. Adjust sights to compensate for the effects of weather while firing.
5. Zero the rifle at 300 yards/meters so point of aim/point of impact is achieved at the center of the target.
6. Assume the four basic rifle firing positions.
7. From the four basic shooting positions, at the slow and sustained rates of fire, at known distances, and out to the maximum effective range of the service rifle, engage stationary targets.
8. Analyze data to maintain a true zero.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
3. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
4. MCO P3570.1A, Safety Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice, and Combat
5. TM 05538C-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E

TASK: MCCS.11.50 (CORE) QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, two magazines, magazine pouch, cartridge belt, holster, and ammunition, targets, and a known distance pistol range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve a qualifying score, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures without violating the four safety rules.
2. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship while firing the pistol.
3. Engage stationary targets at known distances.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
3. MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat
4. MCO 3574.2, Entry-Level and Sustainment-Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
5. TM 9-1005-317-10, Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 12 - CREW SERVED WEAPONS

TASK: MCCS.12.02 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES AS A M240G MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario in a combat environment, a machinegun team, M240G machinegun with tripod, T&E mechanism, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the team members in their duties.
2. Place the machinegun into action.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assist the gunner in loading the machinegun.
5. Assist the gunner in correcting malfunctions.
6. Assist gunner in performing immediate action.
7. Assist gunner in changing barrels, as required.
8. Direct adjustment of the gunner's fire on target.
9. Take the machinegun out of action.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 08670-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

TASK: MCCS.12.03 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES AS A M2/MK19 MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario in a combat environment, a machinegun team, M2 or MK19 machinegun with tripod, T&E mechanism, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the team members in their duties.
2. Place the machinegun into action.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Load the machinegun.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

5. Correct malfunctions.
6. Performing immediate action.
7. Change barrels as required (M2).
8. Adjust fire on target during engagement.
9. Take the machinegun out of action.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
3. TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
4. TM 08670-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

TASK: MCCS.12.04 (CORE) CONSTRUCT A MACHINEGUN POSITION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, an assistant gunner, a tripod mounted M240G, M2, or MK19 machinegun, a sector of fire, selected firing position, and entrenching tools.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position tripod.
2. Clear fields of fire.
3. Prepare hasty position.
4. Mark dimensions of hole.
5. Emplace limiting stakes.
6. Dig hole.
7. Dig a water sump.
8. Dig a grenade sump.
9. Construct a parapet.
10. Construct overhead cover.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

11. Camouflage position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable weapon TM
2. MCRP 3-13.1A, The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC)
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TASK: MCCS.12.05 (CORE) DETERMINE RANGE USING OBSERVED MACHINEGUN FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement as a gunner, a zeroed machinegun, field firing range with targets, a designated sector of fire, 80 rounds of ammunition for either the M240G or M2 machinegun, or 60 rounds of ammunition for the MK19 machinegun.

STANDARD(S): To range four separate targets varying in distance to within 100 meters per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Estimate range to target by either the 100 meter unit of measure or relative appearance of objects methods.
3. Set rear sights using estimated range.
4. Load weapon.
5. Open/Adjust fire to center impact onto target by means of the T&E mechanism.
6. Reset rear sight so that the line of aim is on target.
7. Note setting on rear sight and announce it has the range to target.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable weapon TM
2. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
3. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: From MCWP 3-15.1:

1. When the ground in the vicinity of the target permits no observation of the strike,

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

or when it is desired to obtain surprise, fire is adjusted on a point which does offer observation and which is known to have the same range as the target. The gunner lays his gun on the target when ordered.

2. When engaging targets in a wooded or built-up area, fire is adjusted on the ground at the foot of the tree or building where the strike of the rounds are visible. The range thus determined is taken as the range to the target. The gunner announces the range and elevates his gun until laid on target.

TASK: MCCS.12.06 (CORE) PREPARE A RANGE CARD

CONDITION(S): Given a defensive fighting position, a tripod mounted machinegun with components, a designated sector of fire with recognizable targets, principle direction of fire (PDF) or final protective line (FPL), paper, pencil, and lensatic compass.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Indicate firing position by drawing a dot in the lower center of the card.
2. Draw a rough sketch of the terrain to include prominent natural or manmade features that could be used as likely targets.
3. Determine north and sketch in the magnetic north symbol using the lensatic compass.
4. Record machinegun number, unit designation, and date.
5. Orient gun position to prominent terrain feature that is recognizable on a map and draw a back azimuth in mils from this feature. Record the distance in meters along this line.
6. Sketch in the primary sector of fire with a principle direction of fire (PDF) or a final protective line (FPL) indicating dead space.
7. Label targets in the primary sector of fire in order of priority.
8. Lay the machinegun on each target and record the direction and elevation readings from the T&E mechanism on the card. Repeat for each target.
9. Prepare a duplicate range card and forward to the unit commander.
10. Revise range card, as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. In the event that a gun crew does not have the standard range card form, any available material will do.

2. Range cards are made immediately upon arrival in a position.

TASK: MCCS.12.07 (CORE) CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRE TEAMS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario in any combat environment, a mission, a tripod mounted M240G, M2, or MK19 machinegun, squad leader's guidance, and enemy targets.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect each member of the team to insure he has the proper equipment, ammunition, and understands his duties.
2. Ensure firing positions are properly prepared and occupied.
3. Ensure gun is properly laid.
4. Direct fires of the machinegun fire teams.
5. Observe the impact of the rounds.
6. Give commands to adjust fire.
7. Maintain observation with the squad leader to ensure fire commands or other instructions are received and understood.
8. Displace the team to a new position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
-

TASK: MCCS.12.08 (CORE) PERFORM MACHINEGUN OPERATOR MAINTENANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a M240G, M2, or MK19 machinegun, cleaning gear and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the machinegun.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. Field strip the machinegun.
3. Clean components using authorized cleaning gear and solvents.
4. Inspect components.
5. Lubricate required components.
6. Reassemble machinegun.
7. Perform a function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
3. TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
4. TM 08670A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

TASK: MCCS.12.09 (CORE) LAY A M240G/M2 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement as a gunner, a tripod mounted M240G or M2 machinegun, field firing range with targets, a firing position with designated principal direction of fire (PDF) or final protective line (FPL), fire mission, lensatic compass, paper, pencil, luminous tape, entrenching tool, wood stakes, notched stakes, log, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilizing the M2 Compass Method:
 - a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Determine range and direction to the target/target area.
 - c. Determine quadrant elevation.
 - d. Place M2 compass on the flat portion of the feed tray cover.
 - e. Align the gun to assigned direction.
 - f. Adjust the gun for elevation by duplicating the computed quadrant elevation on the compass.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

- g. Record T&E data on the range.
2. Laying gun on final protective lines (FPL):
- a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Center the traversing handwheel/zero the elevating handwheel.
 - c. Determine along which limit of the "sector of fire" the FPL is to lie.
 - d. Set the traversing slide toward the opposite end of the traversing bar.
 - e. Adjust the tripod to align the muzzle in the direction of the line.
 - f. Sight the gun in on the aiming point along the FPL at a range of approximately 700 meters.
 - g. Determine the dead space and grazing fire by walking the FPL.
 - h. Select an aiming point on the ground near the break in uniform slope for irregularly sloping ground.
 - i. Lay the gun on that point and elevate it two mils.
 - j. Record the elevation data on the range card.
3. Laying gun on a principle direction of fire (PDF):
- a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Center the traversing slide at zero on the traversing bar scale.
 - c. Zero the traversing handwheel/elevating handwheel.
 - d. Align the gun in the direction of the line.
 - e. Sight the gun on an aiming point at the near end of the PDF.
 - f. Adjust the center of the impact onto the near end of the PDF.
 - g. Search/Traverse the gun to cover the entire area.
 - h. Establish a firing sequence.
 - i. Record the number of mils of search and traverse on the range card.
4. Field expedient methods.
- a. Utilizing the base stake method.
 - (1) Clear weapon.
 - (2) Determine sector limits.

- (3) Emplace stakes.
 - (4) Set the rear sight slide at the estimated range to the target, FPL or PDF.
 - (5) Align the sights.
 - (6) Mark a spot on the ground under the gas cylinder extension.
 - (7) Move the barrel aside.
 - (8) Emplace the stake into the ground.
 - (6) Drive the stake into the ground until the sights are again laid on the target when the gas cylinder is laid on top of the stake.
- b. Utilizing the aiming stake method.
- (1) Clear the weapon.
 - (2) Place a strip of luminous tape or paint at least halfway up the rear of the front sight post and on top of a stake.
 - (3) Raise the rear sight slide to its uppermost position.
 - (4) Align the stake and gun on target for direction and elevation.
 - (5) Emplace one stake per target.
- c. Utilizing the horizontal log method.
- (1) Clear weapon.
 - (2) Determine sector limits and emplace stakes.
 - (3) Determine proper elevation to obtain grazing fire across the front.
 - (4) Place a log or board between the sector stakes in such a way that the barrel will be at the proper elevation to obtain grazing fire. Note that in this case the tripod is used, but not the T&E mechanism.
- d. Utilizing the notched stake method.
- (1) Clear the weapon.
 - (2) Aim the gun toward a preselected target area.
 - (3) Place the stock of the weapon in the rests of the notched stakes or tree crotches and make final adjustments to hit the desired target area.
 - (4) Dig shallow trenches or grooves for the bipod feet to permit rotation of the bipod feet as the stock is moved from one crotch to another.
 - (5) Fire the weapon using the position and grip employed in bipod firing.

(6) Ensure the gun is correctly laid on the target(s) by firing a confirming burst if the tactical situation permits.

e. Utilizing the auxiliary aiming point method. Note this method may be used when the target is invisible to the gunner and the aiming point is not more than 10 mils for the light machinegun and 20 mils off the gun target line for the heavy machinegun.

(1) Clear the weapon.

(2) Select an aiming point visible from the gun position (preferably at a point which has a greater range than the target, and within 10/20 mils of the gun target line).

(3) Determine the range to the target as accurately as possible.

(4) Measure the vertical angle to the base of the target and determine the lateral deviation in mils from the aiming point to the center of the target.

(6) Lay the gun on the aiming point with the rear sight setting to Manipulate the gun through the number of mils measured in the vertical angle from the aiming point to the base of the target.

(7) When the aiming point is off the gun target line, deflection in mils may be taken with the windage arc (not over 10/20 mils), or compensated for by manipulating the traversing hand wheel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Aiming stakes are normally used only in secondary sector of fire.
2. The secondary sector will normally be fired into, when necessary, by using the bipod. The tripod, once emplaced for fire into the primary sector, should not be moved.
3. Aiming stakes will be solidly emplaced at the gun position so that the gun barrel can be placed on top of the aiming stake thereby aligning the gun on target. The stake will also be driven in the ground to the correct height to provide the correct elevation of the gun barrel when engaging the target.

TASK: MCCS.12.10 (CORE) LAY A MK19 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement as a gunner, a tripod mounted MK19 machinegun,

field firing range with targets, a firing position with designated principal direction of fire (PDF) or final protective line (FPL), fire mission, lensatic compass, paper, pencil, luminous tape, entrenching tool, wood stakes, notched stakes, log, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. The M2 Compass Method.
 - a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Determine range and direction to the target/target area.
 - c. Determine quadrant elevation.
 - d. Place M2 compass on the flat portion of the feed tray cover and align the gun of direction.
 - e. Adjust the gun for elevation by duplicating the computed quadrant elevation on the compass.
 - f. Record T&E data on the range.
2. Laying gun on final protective lines (FPL).
 - a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Center the traversing handwheel and zero the elevating handwheel.
 - c. Determine along which limit of the "sector of fire" the FPL is to lie.
 - d. Set the traversing slide toward the opposite end of the traversing bar.
 - e. Adjust the tripod to align the muzzle in the direction of the line.
 - f. Sight the gun in on the aiming point along the FPL at a range of approximately 700 meters.
 - g. Determine the dead space and grazing fire by walking the FPL.
 - h. Select an aiming point on the ground near the break in uniform slope for irregularly sloping ground.
 - i. Lay the gun on that point and elevate it two mils.
 - j. Record the elevation data on the range card.
3. Laying gun on a principle direction of fire (PDF).
 - a. Clear the weapon.
 - b. Center the traversing slide at zero on the traversing bar scale.

- c. Zero the traversing handwheel.
 - d. Zero the elevating handwheel.
 - e. Align the gun in the direction of the line.
 - f. Sight the gun on an aiming point at the near end of the PDF.
 - g. Adjust the center of the impact onto the near end of the PDF.
 - h. Search and traverse to cover the entire area.
 - i. Establish a firing sequence.
 - j. Record the number of mils of search and traverse on the range card.
4. Field expedient methods.
- a. Utilizing the base stake method.
 - (1) Clear weapon.
 - (2) Determine sector limits.
 - (3) Emplace stakes.
 - (4) Set the rear sight slide at the estimated range to the target, FPL or PDF.
 - (5) Align the sights on target.
 - (6) Mark a spot on the ground.
 - (7) Move the barrel aside/Emplace the stake into the ground.
 - (8) Drive the stake into the ground until the sights are again laid on the target when the gas cylinder is laid on top of the stake.
 - b. Utilizing the horizontal log method.
 - (1) Clear weapon.
 - (2) Determine sector limits.
 - (3) Emplace stakes.
 - (3) Determine proper elevation to obtain grazing fire across the front.
 - (4) Place a log or board between the sector stakes in such a way that the barrel will be at the proper elevation to obtain grazing fire. Note that in this case the tripod is used, but not the T&E mechanism.
 - c. Utilizing the auxiliary aiming point method. Note this method may be used when the target is invisible to the gunner and the aiming point is not more than 10 mils for the light machinegun and 20 mils off the gun target line for

the heavy machinegun.

(1) Clear the weapon.

(2) Select an aiming point visible from the gun position.

(3) Measure the vertical angle to the base of the target and determine the lateral deviation in mils from the aiming point to the center of the target.

(4) Lay the gun on the aiming point with the rear sight setting for the gun/target range.

(5) Manipulate the gun through the number of mils measured in the vertical angle from the aiming point to the base of the target.

(6) When the aiming point is off the gun target line, deflection in mils may be taken with the windage arc, or compensated for by manipulating the traversing hand wheel.

5. Lay the gun for direction when in a defilade position.

a. Utilizing the direct alignment method.

(1) Align the gun approximately by shifting the tripod as directed by the observer.

(2) Loosen the traversing slide.

(3) Move the gun right or left until it is aligned on the target.

b. Use of aiming point.

(1) Choose a prominent landmark, visible to the gunner through the sights, as an aiming point. An aiming point on the gun target line and at an equal or greater range than the target is desirable; however, an aiming point on the mask can be used.

(2) Lay the gun on the aiming point, thereby aligning it on the target.

(3) Measure the deflection by means of binocular or compass. This measured deflection is laid off with the gun.

c. Utilizing the aiming stake method.

(1) Set out an aiming stake.

(2) Align the gun on target as described in step 2.

d. Utilizing the map and compass method.

(1) Locate the gun position and target on a map and draw a line between the two points.

(2) Orient the map to the terrain.

(3) Place the line of sight of the compass along the gun target line drawn on the map and determine the direction of the lay.

6. Lay the gun for elevation when in a defilade position.

a. Determine the angle of elevation (AE) using firing tables.

b. Determine the angle of site (AS) using binoculars if the gun and target are not on the same elevation.

c. Compute the quadrant elevation required to engage the target using the previously determined AE, AS, and the firing tables.

d. Place the QE on the gun using the M2 compass.

7. Determine the mask clearance after the gun is laid in a defilade position.

a. Sight on the crest of the mark.

b. Re-lay the MK19 for elevation on the target.

b. Ensure that the difference in elevation from the gun to the target and from the gun to the mark is at least +10 mils.

c. Check the sighting along the bottom of the receiver and the barrel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Aiming stakes are normally used only in secondary sector of fire.
2. The secondary sector will normally be fired into, when necessary, by using the bipod. The tripod, once emplaced for fire into the primary sector, should not be moved.
3. Aiming stakes will be solidly emplaced at the gun position so that the gun barrel can be placed on top of the aiming stake thereby aligning the gun on target. The stake will also be driven in the ground to the correct height to provide the correct elevation of the gun barrel when engaging the target.

TASK: MCCS.12.11 (CORE) ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted M240G machinegun, ammunition, front sight adjustment tool, and at a 12.7 meter or field expedient firing range.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Allow front sight post to remain at the position in which it was delivered.
2. Set rear sight elevation at 500 meters for the 12.7 meter target range.
3. Assume a tight, well-supported firing position.
4. Obtain correct sight alignment and sight picture.
5. Fire three rounds, one at a time, taking time to realign the sight picture between shots.
6. Apply the required front sight adjustments for elevation and windage.
7. Fire three more, well-aimed rounds to confirm adjustments.
8. Repeat procedure until BZO is confirmed.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M240G 7.62mm Machinegun, SL-3 complete
2. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

AMMUNITION:

DODIC NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A143 CTG 7.62MM, BALL NATO LINKED	10.000 EA	10.000 EA	10.000 EA

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combination front sight adjustment tool is used for elevation and windage adjustments. This tool unlocks the front sight blade retaining strap and has a special slotted end piece to turn the front sight blade for elevation changes. In addition, a hex wrench is included on another section of the tool and is designed to turn the socket head windage adjustment screws; however, it should not be used for this unless it fits the socket heads of the windage screws tightly.

2. The windage adjustment screws will break with the slightest over torquing. Be careful not to over tighten the adjustment screws.

TASK: MCCS.12.12 (CORE) ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted M240G machinegun, night vision sight, mounting bracket, assistant gunner, ammunition, and targets on either a 25 meter or field firing range.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install mounting bracket assembly to the machinegun.
2. Mount night vision sight on bracket.
3. Ensure the proper reticle is installed in the sight.
4. Select a suitable target.
5. Turn on the sight. (Caution: The daylight cover must be used if zeroing the sight in daylight.)
6. Adjust azimuth and elevation controls to move reticle to approximate center of sight field-of-view.
7. Sight in on target and adjust T&E mechanism to bring reticle aiming point to target aiming point. If the weapon has not been previously zeroed at that range using daylight sights, do so now.
8. Fire a three round burst to obtain a good shot group and set the weapon. Retighten all mounting screws.
9. Locate center of shot group/determine the distance (up/down, left/right) between the center of the shot group and the impact point on target.
10. Make necessary reticle adjustments to move the shot group to the impact point.
11. Repeat steps 8-10 until the target can be hit using the proper aiming point on the reticle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

AMMUNITION:

<u>DODIC NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
A143 CTG 7.62MM, BALL NATO LINKED	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Currently there is no mounting bracket for either the AN/PVS-4 or AN/TVS-5 night vision sight; therefore, the M240G can not be zeroed with the current night vision sights. M240G Components are under development for mounting the AN/PAS-13 and AN/PAS-17 Thermal Weapons Sight which will replace the AN/PVS-4.

TASK: MCCS.12.13 (CORE) ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted M2 machinegun, ammunition, equipment, and at a 10 meter or field firing range.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the rear sight elevation at 500 meters and windage to mechanical zero.
2. Lay on target using the T&E mechanism.
3. Obtain a good sight picture.
4. Fire a burst.
5. Observe impact. If field firing and the strike of the rounds is not on target, observe the impact of the beaten zone.
6. Adjust the elevation and windage controls on the rear sight until a good sight picture is obtained of the center of the shot group. If field firing, and the strike of the rounds was not visible, listen to team leader who will give traversing and elevation instructions.
7. Lay gun back on target/fire a confirming burst.
8. Repeat steps until strike of the round coincides with the point of aim.
9. Record zero data.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M240G 7.62mm Machinegun, SL-3 complete
2. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

AMMUNITION:

<u>DODIC NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
A555 CTG CAL .50, BALL LINKED	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA

TASK: MCCS.12.14 (CORE) ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted M2 machinegun, AN/TVS-5 night vision sight, mounting bracket, assistant gunner, ammunition, and targets on a field firing range.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a stable firing position for the weapon.
2. Mount the night sight on the M2 and place and turn it on.
3. Select a suitable target between 400 and 600 meters. If the weapon has not been previously zeroed at that range, do so now.
4. Sight in on target with the daylight sights then lower rear sight.
5. Sight in through night sight.
6. Adjust azimuth and elevation actuators until the proper range mark comes to bear on the target. (Caution: The daylight cover must be used if zeroing the sight in daylight.)
7. Fire one or two rounds to settle the night sight. Retighten the lower left-hand locking lever of the mounting bracket first then tighten the two top locking levers.
8. Refire on target.
9. Observe impact of rounds.
10. Adjust azimuth and elevation to the night sight until the strike of the round coincides with the aiming point on the reticle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

3. TM 11-5855-214-10, Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon AN/TVS-5

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

AMMUNITION:

<u>DODIC NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
A555 CTG CAL .50, BALL LINKED	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	12.000 EA

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To prevent damage to the sight mechanism, be sure to install the daylight cover for daylight zeroing.
2. Always use the eye guard during operation of the night sight. It protects your eye from injury during the weapon's recoil. It also prevents stray light from giving away your position to the enemy during night operation.

TASK: MCCS.12.15 (CORE) ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted MK19 machinegun, ammunition, equipment, and a target on a field firing range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve impact of the rounds within 5 meters of the target per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Loosen the range plate screw and move the leaf sight plate to the midpoint between the two studs. Tighten the range plate screw.
2. Set the rear sight slide to the meter mark that represents the distance to the target.
3. Set the windage knob at the zero index line.
4. Lay the machinegun on the base of the target using the T&E mechanism.
5. Load the weapon.
6. Line up the front sight blade with target and the rear sight and fire a single round.
7. Observe impact of the round.
8. If impact is on target, fire another round to confirm zero.
9. Make adjustments by moving the windage and elevation knobs.
10. Relay on target.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

11. Repeat steps until the impact of the rounds are within 5 meters of the target.
12. Fire remaining rounds to confirm zero.
13. Align the range plate scale to the exact range of the zero.
14. Tighten the range plate scale.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M240G 7.62mm Machinegun, SL-3 complete
2. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

AMMUNITION:

<u>DODIC NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
B542 CTG 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	6.000 EA

TASK: MCCS.12.16 (CORE) ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN USING THE NIGHT VISION SIGHT

CONDITION(S): Given a tripod mounted MK19 machinegun, AN/TVS-5, mounting bracket, assistant gunner, ammunition, equipment, and a target on a field firing range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve impact of the rounds within 5 meters of the target per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target between 500 and 700 meters away on a field firing range.
2. Zero weapon using daylight sights and the T&E mechanism.
3. Mount the mounting bracket without disturbing the alignment of the machinegun.
4. Install the night vision sight on the mounting bracket.
5. Turn on the sight. (Caution: The daylight cover must be used if zeroing the sight in daylight.)
6. Line up retical aiming point to the base of the target.
7. Fire a burst to set the sight.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

8. Retighten the lever screws.
9. Fire a burst.
10. Observe impact of the rounds.
11. Adjust reticle aiming point to the impact of the rounds.
12. Relay on target using the T&E mechanism.
13. Repeat steps until the impact of the rounds are within 5 meters of the target.
14. Fire remaining rounds to confirm zero.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
2. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 11-5855-214-10, Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon AN/TVS-5

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * M240G 7.62mm Machinegun, SL-3 complete
2. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

AMMUNITION:

<u>DODIC NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>INITIAL PROFICIENCY</u>	<u>PER ITERATION</u>	<u>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT</u>
B542 CTG 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	6.000 EA

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To prevent damage to the sight mechanism, be sure to install the daylight cover for daylight zeroing.

TASK: MCCS.12.17 (CORE) SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF MACHINEGUN POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given machinegun team(s) or a squad with tripod mounted M240G, M2, or MK19 machinegun(s), entrenching tools, selected firing positions and sectors of fire.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

1. Determine primary, alternate and supplementary positions for the machinegun teams.
2. Ensure firing positions are properly constructed.
3. Ensure machinegun are properly positioned.
4. Direct adjustments to the position or placement of the weapons as the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable weapon TM
2. MCRP 3-13.1A, The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC)
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TASK: MCCS.12.18 (CORE) CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a mission and machinegun squad.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue five paragraph order.
2. Ensure range cards are prepared.
3. Ensure machinegun teams and weapons are positioned properly and cover their assigned sectors of responsibility.
4. Maintain two way communication with each team and unit commander.
5. Direct the engagement of all enemy targets through fire commands and signals.
6. Maintain constant awareness of ammunition supply.
7. Terminate engagement.
8. Redistribute ammunition as needed.
9. Direct the displacement of the guns.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable weapon TM

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
3. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TASK: MCCS.12.19 (CORE) CONDUCT MACHINEGUN GUNNERY TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the characteristics of machinegun fire.
4. Explain the classes of fire.
5. Explain methods for determining range.
6. Explain how to employ the Traversing and Elevating (T&E) mechanism.
7. Explain methods for controlling machinegun fires.
8. Explain methods of target engagement.
9. Explain the rules for delivering overhead fire.
10. Explain principles for firing from a defilade position.
11. Explain anti-aircraft gunnery.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

TASK: MCCS.12.20 (CORE) SUPERVISE MACHINEGUNS MAINTENANCE

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Given a machinegun team(s), M240G, M2, or Mk19 machineguns, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish time and location for cleaning of unit machineguns.
2. Ensure necessary cleaning supplies are available.
3. Oversee drawing of weapons from armory.
4. Oversee cleaning of weapons.
5. Inspect weapons.
6. Ensure weapons are lubricated properly.
7. Ensure a function check is conducted on all weapons.
8. Report weapon malfunctions or discrepancies to the unit armorer.
9. Oversee return of weapons to the armory.
10. Enforce weapons safety rules.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
3. TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
4. TM 08670A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

TASK: MCCS.12.21 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO LAY A MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, tripod mounted machinegun, compass, aiming stakes, and a horizontal log.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.

3. Explain how to lay the gun using the M2 compass method.
4. Explain how to lay the gun using the T&E mechanism.
5. Explain how to lay the gun using field expedient methods.
6. Explain how to lay the gun for the Final Protective Line (FPL).
7. Explain how to lay the gun for a Principal Direction of Fire (PDF).
8. Demonstrate each method.
9. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
5. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
6. TM 08670A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
7. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.22 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO PREPARE A RANGE CARD

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, training site with a field of view, compass, pencil, standard range card or other suitable material, and emplaced machinegun.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the purpose of a range card.
4. Explain how to orientate the range card.
5. Explain how to record information on the range card.

6. Demonstrate preparing a range card.
7. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.23 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M240G MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, individual field equipment, a training site, and M240G machinegun.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify discrepancies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons safety rules.
4. State the characteristics of the M240G.
5. Disassemble the M240G.
6. Identify nomenclature of M240G components.
7. Assemble the M240G.
8. Explain the cycle of functioning for the M240G.
9. Demonstrate procedures to mount the M240G.
10. Demonstrate procedures to load the M240G.
11. Explain methods to engage targets.
12. Demonstrate procedures to unload and clear the M240G.
13. Demonstrate procedures to change the barrel.
14. Explain weapon malfunctions and stoppages.

15. Demonstrate remedial and immediate action.

16. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 08670-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
5. TM 08670A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
6. TM 08670B-10/1, Supplement 1, M240G

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.24 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a tripod mounted M240G machinegun, ammunition, front sight adjustment tool, and at a 12.7 meter or field expedient firing range.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for elevation BZO.
4. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for windage BZO.
5. Confirm zero.
6. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.25 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M2 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, individual field equipment, a training site, and M2 machinegun.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify discrepancies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons safety rules.
4. State the characteristics of the M2.
5. Demonstrate procedures to disassemble the M2.
6. Identify nomenclature of M2 components.
7. Demonstrate procedures to assemble the M2.
8. Explain the cycle of functioning for the M2.
9. Demonstrate procedures to mount the M2.
10. Demonstrate procedures to set the M2's head space and timing.
11. Demonstrate procedures to load the M2.
12. Explain methods to engage targets.
13. Demonstrate procedures to unload and clear the M2.
14. Demonstrate procedures to change the barrel.
15. Explain weapon malfunctions and stoppages.
16. Demonstrate remedial and immediate action.
17. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide

3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
5. TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.26 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a tripod mounted M2 machinegun, ammunition, front sight adjustment tool, and at a 10 meter or field firing range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve point of aim and point of impact on a 10 meter firing range per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify discrepancies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for elevation BZO.
4. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for windage BZO.
5. Confirm zero.
6. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery
5. TM 02498A-10/1, Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.27 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE MK19 MACHINEGUN

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, individual field equipment, a training site, and MK19 machinegun.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify discrepancies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Review weapons safety rules.
4. State the characteristics of the MK19.
5. Demonstrate procedures to disassemble the MK19.
6. Identify nomenclature of MK19 components.
7. Demonstrate procedures to assemble the MK19.
8. Explain the cycle of functioning for the MK19.
9. Demonstrate procedures to mount the MK19.
10. Demonstrate procedures to load the MK19.
11. Explain methods to engage targets.
12. Demonstrate procedures to unload and clear the MK19.
13. Explain weapon malfunctions and stoppages.
14. Demonstrate remedial and immediate action.
15. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.28 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a tripod mounted MK19 machinegun, ammunition, equipment, and at a field firing range.

STANDARD(S): To achieve impact of the rounds within 5 meters of the target per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify discrepancies.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for elevation BZO.
4. Demonstrate how to adjust the sights for windage BZO.
5. Confirm zero.
6. Provide practice.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus instruction on identified deficiencies.

TASK: MCCS.12.29 (CORE) DIRECT THE EMPLOYMENT OF PLATOON MACHINEGUNS

CONDITION(S): Given an operations order, tactical map with overlay, and the requirement to tactically employ machineguns.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the situation and terrain.
3. Consider available time.
4. Assess available troops and equipment.
5. Consider characteristics of available machineguns.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

6. Determine appropriate techniques of fire.
7. Determine machinegun employment method(s) best suited for the mission.
8. Issue orders.
9. Redirect as situation dictates.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-15.1, Machinegun and Machinegun Gunnery

DUTY AREA 13 - SCOUTING AND PATROLLING

TASK: MCCS.13.08 (CORE PLUS) IDENTIFY TYPES OF THREAT WEAPONS

CONDITION(S): Given a variety of threat weapons.

STANDARD(S): To distinguish 3 of 5 weapons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify AK series threat weapons.
2. Identify PPK series threat weapons.
3. Identify SKS series threat weapons.
4. Identify SUD series threat weapons.
5. Identify the rocket propelled grenade threat weapons.
6. Identify SAGGER series threat weapons.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 100-2-3, The Soviet Army

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be completed using any accurate representation model, photograph, or illustration of the current threat weapon. Decisions should be based upon most likely enemy equipment found during a security patrol.

TASK: MCCS.13.09 (CORE) PREPARE INDIVIDUAL MARINES FOR A PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, individual field equipment, weapons, and upon receipt of the patrol leader's warning order.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble Marines.
2. Receive the patrol warning order.
3. Assign preparatory tasks delegated by the patrol leader.
4. Supervise completion of preparatory tasks.
5. Assemble Marines for the issue of the patrol order.

6. Set time and location for personnel and equipment check prior to patrol leader's inspection and rehearsal.
7. Inspect Marines for the prescribed uniform, weapons, ammunition, ordnance and equipment.
8. Check Marines for unnecessary equipment or personal items.
9. Assist Marines in applying appropriate camouflage to self and equipment.
10. Ensure each Marine understands the mission, patrol routes, fire support plan and individual responsibilities.
11. Ensure Marines know the challenges and passwords, call signs, frequencies, and other pertinent information.
12. Assemble Marines for patrol leader's inspection.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.10 (CORE) ASSIST IN THE CONDUCT OF A SQUAD-SIZED SECURITY PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist patrol leader in planning and coordination.
2. Assist in patrol preparation.
3. Assist patrol leader in making reconnaissance.
4. Assist the patrol leader in completing the plan.
5. Receive the patrol order.
6. Assist in supervising the patrol in final preparations.
7. Assist in supervising the conduct of the patrol.
8. Assume command of the patrol in the event the patrol leader is incapacitated.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.11 (CORE) ISSUE A WARNING ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a group of Marines, a patrol mission via a commander's warning order, maps, overlays, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study the mission.
2. Plan use of available time.
3. Study the terrain and situation.
4. Organize the patrol.
5. Select men, weapons, and equipment.
6. Develop warning order using modified five-paragraph order format.
7. Gather patrol members.
8. Explain the situation.
9. State the mission.
10. Explain how the patrol will be executed to include organization, tasks to be completed, and coordinating instructions.
11. Explain administration and logistics instructions.
12. Explain command and signal instructions.
13. Announce time of next event.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.12 (CORE) ISSUE A PATROL ORDER

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a group of Marines, maps, overlays, a sand table, references, and after completion of warning order preparatory tasks.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a detailed analysis of the situation using METT-TSL.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Coordinate for departure and reentry of friendly lines/areas.
4. Coordinate with units providing supporting fires.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Complete detailed plans.
7. Gather patrol members.
8. Receive status report from unit/team leaders on assigned preparatory tasks.
9. Build a terrain model.
10. Explain the situation.
11. State the mission.
12. Explain the execution of the patrol to include the concept of operations, tasks, and coordinating instructions.
13. Explain the administration and logistics instructions.
14. Explain command and signal instructions.
15. Ensure understanding.
16. Announce time of next event.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.13 (CORE) CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a patrol, patrol members in the designated uniform with required weapons and equipment, and after issuing the patrol order.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the patrol.
2. Inspect for prescribed uniform and equipment.
3. Inspect for adequate camouflage.
4. Inspect for identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards.
5. Inspect for unnecessary equipment or personal items.
6. Question each member of the patrol about the mission, routes, and fire support plan.
7. Question each member of the patrol about their assignment and when it is to be conducted.
8. Question each member of the patrol about responsibilities of other patrol members.
9. Question each member of the patrol on challenges and passwords, call signs, frequencies, report times and other details.
10. Re-inspect, as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.14 (CORE) CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a patrol, patrol members in the designated uniform with required weapons and equipment, and after issuing the patrol order.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select time and location of rehearsals.
2. Rehearse all actions to be taken.
3. Talk the patrol through each phase.

4. Conduct a walk through rehearsal of all phases using only the signals and commands to be used in actual patrol.
5. Continue rehearsals until patrol is thoroughly familiar with the plan.
6. Make final adjustments to the plan and patrol organization based on what was learned and rehearsed.
7. Coordinate location and time for patrol to test fire all weapons.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Location should be similar to that over which the patrol will operate.
2. If time is limited, rehearse only the most critical phases.
3. If patrol is to be operated at night, then both day and night rehearsals should be conducted.

TASK: MCCS.13.15 (CORE) CONDUCT PATROL IMMEDIATE ACTION (IA) DRILLS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a patrol, patrol members in the designated uniform with required weapons and equipment, and after issuing the patrol order and conducting initial rehearsals.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select time and location to conduct immediate action drills.
2. Conduct an immediate halt drill.
3. Conduct an air observation and/or attack drill.
4. Conduct a hasty ambush drill.
5. Conduct an immediate assault drill.
6. Conduct a near ambush drill.
7. Conduct a far ambush drill.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all patrol members have rehearsed IA drill before departing friendly lines.
2. If the patrol's assigned mission prohibits physical contact, except as necessary to accomplish the mission, keep actions defensive in nature. Break physical contact, if unavoidable, quickly as possible, and if still capable, continue mission.
3. When a patrol's assigned mission permits or requires it to seek or exploit opportunities for contact, its actions are offensive in nature, immediate and positive.

TASK: MCCS.13.16 (CORE) PREPARE PATROL ROUTE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a patrol, commander's guidance, map of the patrol area, overlay, compass and protractor.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a map and terrain study.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of the area in which the patrol is to operate.
3. Consult with individuals familiar with the terrain.
4. Estimate enemy capabilities.
5. Plan primary and alternate routes.
6. Prepare map overlay.
7. Illustrate patrol routes.
8. Illustrate mission objectives.
9. Illustrate checkpoints and rally points.
10. Illustrate lanes through obstacles.
11. Illustrate listening and observation posts.
12. Display marginal information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.13.17 (CORE) LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE SECURITY PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a squad-size security patrol in a designated area, commander's intent, a unit of Marines with applicable weapons, ammunition, equipment and after all preparatory tasks have been accomplished.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine organization for movement.
2. Coordinate for departure and reentry of friendly lines/areas.
3. Make final preparations for movement.
4. Exit friendly lines.
5. Exercise control of the patrol through hand-and-arm signals or other designated signals.
6. Maintain personnel accountability.
7. Track navigation.
8. Control pace of patrol.
9. Establish security.
10. Maintain dispersion.
11. Control actions at checkpoints, rally points, and danger areas.
12. Direct immediate action upon contact with the enemy.
13. Re-enter friendly lines.
14. Debrief the patrol.
15. Complete patrol report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad

2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.18 (CORE) CONDUCT PATROL PREPARATIONS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the importance of proper preparation for a patrol.
4. Explain how to conduct a mission analysis.
5. Discuss allocation of time.
6. Explain how to develop a warning order.
7. Explain how to arrange for reconnaissance and coordination.
8. Explain how to conduct a map/terrain analysis.
9. Explain how to prepare patrol routes.
10. Explain how to develop a patrol order.
11. Demonstrate how to issue a patrol order.
12. Explain how to conduct a patrol inspection.
13. Explain how to conduct patrol rehearsals.
14. Explain the importance of final preparations.
15. Provide practical application.
16. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad

4. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.19 (CORE) CONDUCT PATROL MOVEMENT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the proper methods for passage of lines.
4. Explain the proper use of patrol formations.
5. Explain control measures used during movement.
6. Explain precautions at danger areas.
7. Explain immediate action.
8. Provide practical application.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 2. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
 3. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
 4. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.13.20 (CORE) CONDUCT COMBAT PATROLS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.

2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the mission of a combat patrol.
4. Provide an overview of the types of combat patrols.
5. Discuss task organization.
6. Discuss planning considerations for a raid patrol.
7. Discuss the execution of a raid patrol.
8. Explain the actions taken at the objective of a raid patrol.
9. Repeat steps 6-8 for a contact patrol, ambush patrol, security patrol, and urban patrol.
10. Discuss the keys to successful patrolling.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.21 (CORE) SUPERVISE PATROL PREPARATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a patrol warning order and a unit tasked to conduct a patrol.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review mission with patrol leader.
2. Advise patrol leader in selecting personnel and equipment.
3. Advise patrol leader during coordination.
4. Recommend appropriate training for patrol.
5. Supervise the conduct of inspections and rehearsals.

6. Review patrol leader's detailed plan.

7. Recommend final adjustments to plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.22 (CORE) CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain procedures to conduct an immediate halt.
4. Explain procedures to conduct actions for an air observation/attack.
5. Explain procedures for a hasty ambush.
6. Explain procedures for an immediate assault.
7. Explain procedures for a near ambush.
8. Explain procedures for a far ambush.
9. Demonstrate each type of immediate action.
10. Provide practical application.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide

3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.23 (CORE) LEAD A PLATOON-SIZE COMBAT PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to lead a platoon-size combat patrol in a designated area, commander's intent, a unit of Marines with applicable weapons, ammunition, equipment and after all preparatory tasks have been accomplished.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine organization for movement.
2. Coordinate for departure and reentry of friendly lines/areas.
3. Make final preparations for movement.
4. Exit friendly lines.
5. Exercise control of the patrol through hand-and-arm signals or other designated signals.
6. Maintain personnel accountability.
7. Track navigation.
8. Control pace of patrol.
9. Establish security.
10. Maintain dispersion.
11. Control actions at checkpoints, rally points, and danger areas.
12. Occupy ambush site.
13. Execute ambush.
14. Withdraw from ambush.
15. Re-enter friendly lines.
16. Debrief patrol.
17. Complete patrol report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.24 (CORE) ADVISE COMMANDER IN DEVELOPING A PATROL PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a mission statement and guidance from higher headquarters to organize patrolling efforts of the unit.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist commander analyzing mission.
2. Recommend actions based on gathered intelligence.
3. Assist commander in developing a concept of operations.
4. Recommend patrol unit(s).
5. Recommend training requirements.
6. Recommend coordination and support.
7. Recommend control measures.
8. Recommend security measures.
9. Recommend special instructions or tasks.
10. Provide guidance in preparing patrol order(s).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.13.25 (CORE) CONDUCT SCOUTING AND PATROLLING OPERATIONS

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide subordinates with information required to plan and conduct patrols.
2. Write an appropriate warning order.
3. Determine the appropriate patrol tactical control measures.
4. Determine the appropriate action of a patrol when departing friendly lines.
5. Determine the appropriate security measures to be employed during the conduct of a patrol.
6. Determine the appropriate actions taken by a patrol when encountering a danger area.
7. Determine appropriate immediate action for a patrol upon contact with the enemy.
8. Determine the appropriate action of a patrol when re-entering friendly lines.
9. Determine patrol actions in the objective area.
10. Write a patrol order.
11. Perform duties as a patrol leader.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 7-70, Light Infantry Platoon/Squad
2. FMFM 1, Warfighting
3. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
4. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
5. FMFRP 1-2, Marine Troop Leader's Guide

DUTY AREA 14 - TACTICAL MEASURES, OFFENSIVE

TASK: MCCS.14.04 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF WAR

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define war.
2. Describe the attribute "friction" as it relates to the nature of war.
3. Describe the attribute "uncertainty" as it relates to the nature of war.
4. Describe the attribute "fluidity" as it relates to the nature of war.
5. Describe the attribute "disorder" as it relates to the nature of war.
6. Describe the attribute "complexity" as it relates to the nature of war.
7. Describe the "human dimension" of war.
8. Describe how the violence and danger of war influences the individual leader.
9. Describe the major catalyst in the evolution of war.
10. Describe how science and art influence the dynamic of war.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCDP-1, Warfighting

TASK: MCCS.14.05 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS CONCEPT OF MANEUVER WARFARE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the essence of the maneuver concept.
2. Define the maneuver warfare philosophy.
3. Explain the aim of penetrating the enemy's system.
4. Describe how firepower is used in maneuver warfare.
5. Define the term "speed" in relation to maneuver warfare.

6. Define the term "focus" in relation to maneuver warfare.
7. Define the term "decisive" in relation to maneuver warfare.
8. Define the term "surprise" in relation to maneuver warfare.
9. Describe the particular human skills and traits required to be effective in the maneuver warfare environment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCDP-1, Warfighting
-

TASK: MCCS.14.06 (CORE) ENFORCE CAMOUFLAGE, COVER, AND CONCEALMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): In order to protect from enemy observation and fire per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review references.
2. Assess unit's application of camouflage, cover, and concealment principles.
3. Take immediate corrective action.
4. Continue to reassess and take corrective action as situation and environment changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.14.07 (CORE) ENFORCE LIGHT DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines in a tactical environment.

STANDARD(S): In order to protect from enemy observation and fire per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review references.

2. Identify sources of light that can be detected by the enemy.
3. Take immediate corrective action.
4. Continue to reassess and take corrective action as situation and environment changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.14.08 (CORE) ENFORCE NOISE DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines in a tactical environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review references.
2. Identify sources of noise that can be detected by the enemy.
3. Take immediate corrective action.
4. Continue to reassess and take corrective action as situation and environment changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.14.09 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.

2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the reasoning behind individual movement techniques.
4. Demonstrate how to prepare individual equipment for tactical movement.
5. Demonstrate daylight individual movement techniques.
6. Demonstrate night individual movement techniques.
7. Demonstrate how to react to enemy indirect fire.
8. Demonstrate how to react to enemy direct fire.
9. Discuss aids to individual movement.
10. Demonstrate field firing techniques.
11. Provide practical application.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.14.10 (CORE) CONDUCT FIRE TEAM-SIZE FORMATIONS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team, a training site, training support equipment, and the requirement to operate tactically.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the types and uses of fire team formations.
4. Demonstrate changing from one formation to another.
5. Demonstrate controlling formations by hand-and-arm signals.

6. Provide practical application.
7. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.14.11 (CORE) ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a fire team operations order, map, and materials to construct a terrain model, while wearing a individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate the situation using METT-TSL and KOCOA.
2. Begin planning.
3. Arrange for reconnaissance.
4. Make reconnaissance.
5. Complete the plan upon receiving updated information.
6. Assemble fire team.
7. Conduct orientation.
8. Give the situation concerning enemy and friendly forces.
9. Give the mission as a clear and concise statement of the task the fire team must accomplish.
10. Give execution instructions outlining the concept of operation, subordinate tasks, and coordinating instructions to support the scheme of maneuver.
11. Give information and instructions concerning administrative and logistical matters.
12. Give information and instructions applicable to command and control.
13. Supervise all preparatory activities and phases of execution.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
 3. FMFRP 0-6, Marine Troop Leader's Guide
-

TASK: MCCS.14.12 (CORE) PREPARE A TERRAIN MODEL

CONDITION(S): Given an operations order, an area of operations, a 1:50,000 map, and materials to construct a terrain model.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a secure area large enough to accomodate the terrain model and Marines during briefing.
2. Orient terrain model to the north and draw a north seeking arrow in the model.
3. Show all major natural and manmade terrain features.
4. Mark all grid lines, routes, pre-plotted targets, and checkpoints.
5. Mark all known friendly and enemy positions.
6. Provide a legend.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.14.13 (CORE) CONTROL MOVEMENT OF A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team, a training site, training support equipment, mission order, and tactical scenario requiring movement to contact with the enemy.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

1. Ensure the mission and all movement requirements are fully understood by all members of the unit.
2. Ensure Marines can perform immediate action drills while moving.
3. Maintain contact with the unit leader and react immediately to all his orders and instructions.
4. Keep all Marines in sight, terrain permitting.
5. Use terrain to provide cover and concealment.
6. Ensure individual Marines maintain the proper intervals appropriate to terrain and visibility.
7. Designate en-route rally points or pass down designated rally points from unit leaders.
8. Ensure Marines maintain proper camouflage.
9. Ensure noise and light discipline is maintained.
10. Ensure Marines are alert and ready to react at all times.
11. Ensure each Marine maintains observation over his area of responsibility.
12. Control immediate action drills upon contact with the enemy.
13. Correct Marine actions (dependent upon the situation) with either oral commands or hand and arm signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. USMC Battle Drill Guide
2. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
3. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Drills in the Battle Drill Guide can be used to train this task.

TASK: MCCS.14.14 (CORE) CONTROL UNIT OFFENSIVE FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team and a mission that requires fire control and distribution.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect each Marine to ensure he is prepared and his weapon properly loaded.
2. Ensure Marines' movement takes advantage of available cover and that they are oriented in the direction of the enemy, alert and at the ready.
3. Position self to best control the unit.
4. Issue firing commands.
5. Direct fires on enemy targets, depending on the situation, with subsequent fire commands, hand-and-arm signals, or pyrotechnics.
6. Mark targets, if possible, with indirect fire or by firing on the target with tracers.
7. Redirect/Adjust fires on suitable targets as the situation changes until enemy fire is noticeably reduced or stopped.
8. Adjust rates of fire in a manner sufficient to maintain fire superiority.
9. React to squad leader's firing commands until the objective has been achieved.
10. Terminate engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. USMC Battle Drill Guide
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Battle Drill Guide may be used to train this task.

TASK: MCCS.14.15 (CORE) CONDUCT TECHNIQUES OF UNAIDED NIGHT VISION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how the eye functions during low light conditions and darkness.

4. Explain principle of dark adaptation.
5. Explain the off-center vision technique.
6. Explain the principle of scanning.
7. Explain techniques for preserving night vision.
8. Provide practical application in a low light environment.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.14.16 (CORE) CONDUCT IDENTIFICATION OF THREAT AND NATO VEHICLES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO command and control vehicles.
4. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO armored vehicles.
5. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO air defense carriers.
6. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO troop carriers.
7. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO engineer equipment.
8. Describe characteristics of threat and NATO NBC vehicles.
9. Provide practical application.
10. Record training.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Jane's Tank and Combat Vehicle Recognition Guide
2. GTA 17-2-11, Combat Vehicle Identification Training Cards
3. GTA 17-2-13, Armored Vehicle Recognition Cards
4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.14.17 (CORE) SUBMIT A SPOT REPORT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a radio, a message book, binoculars and/or night vision devices, map, compass, paper, and pencil.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a position where the enemy can be observed with detection.
2. Record enemy size and or strength.
3. Record enemy actions or activities.
4. Record the enemy's location (Reference important terrain features, by map coordinates, by back azimuths from two definitely located points).
5. Record enemy unit identification (May be derived from unit markings, uniforms, or prisoner interrogation).
6. Record time of observation.
7. Record enemy equipment and weapons.
8. Report information quickly and accurately to higher headquarters.
9. Request higher's intentions (Remain in position? Continue on the mission?, Take another action?)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. Binoculars
 2. Pencil and Paper
 3. Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete
-

TASK: MCCS.14.18 (CORE) OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, night vision goggles with SL-3 complete, batteries, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the goggles.
2. Prepare goggles for use.
3. Ensure batteries are properly installed.
4. Don the headmount.
5. Install goggles on headmount.
6. Set for proper eye relief.
7. Turn on goggles.
8. Readjust headmount straps for proper alignment with eyes.
9. Adjust objective lens and diopter adjustment ring until the sharpest image of viewed object is obtained.
10. Operate under unusual conditions.
11. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 09500A-10/1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. Individual Field Equipment
2. * Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Generic performance steps apply to most night vision goggles currently in use.
-

TASK: MCCS.14.19 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF WARFIGHTING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Nature of War.
2. Explain the Theory of War.
3. Explain tenets of Preparing for War.
4. Explain the Conduct of War.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCDP-1, Warfighting
-

TASK: MCCS.14.20 (CORE) ISSUE AN OPERATION ORDER FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a squad operations order, map, and materials to construct a terrain model, while wearing a individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
2. Ensure all members are present.
3. Receive a status report for the unit and team leaders on the preparatory tasks assigned to them when the warning order was issued.
4. Precede the issuance of the order with the orientation.
5. Issue the entire order before taking questions.
6. Conduct a question and answer session.
7. Conclude the issue process with a time check and announcing the next event to be accomplished.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.21 (CORE) INSTRUCT SQUAD-SIZE COMBAT FORMATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a squad, a training site, training support equipment, and the requirement to operate tactically.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the types and uses of fire team formations.
2. Demonstrate changing fire team formations.
3. Explain the types and uses of squad formations.
4. Demonstrate controlling squad personnel and squad/fire team formations by hand and arm signals.
5. Conduct battle drills to ensure that Marines can perform these tasks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.22 (CORE) CONTROL TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF SQUAD-SIZE UNIT IN THE OFFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team, a training site, training support equipment, mission order, and tactical scenario requiring movement to contact with the enemy.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the mission is fully understood by all members of the squad by explaining:
 - a. Where the unit is to move.
 - b. Which route is to be followed.
 - c. Actions on the objective.
 - d. Location of key personnel during the movement.

- e. Enemy situation.
2. Ensure fire team leaders control their teams and maintain ability to receive directions from the squad leader.
3. Keep fire team leaders in sight, terrain permitting.
4. Ensure squad members can perform immediate drill while moving.
5. Maintain contact with the platoon commander and react immediately to all orders and instructions.
6. Use the terrain to provide cover and concealment.
7. Ensure individual Marines and fire teams maintain the proper intervals appropriate to the terrain and visibility.
8. Designate en-route rally points or pass down designated en-route rally points, from unit leaders, to Marines in the unit.
9. Ensure Marines maintain proper camouflage.
10. Ensure noise and light discipline is maintained.
11. Ensure Marines are alert and ready to react at all times.
12. Ensure each Marine maintains observation over his area of responsibility.
13. Control immediate action drills during contact with the enemy.
14. Correct actions with either oral commands or hand and arm signals, depending on the situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
3. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units

TASK: MCCS.14.23 (CORE) CONDUCT A SQUAD-SIZE ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and provided with commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin the planning by:

- a. Receiving the order.
 - b. Studying the order.
 - c. Reviewing commander's intent.
2. Determine requirements.
3. Assemble squad members.
4. Issue an attack warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance and coordination for supporting fires, logistics support, coordination with adjacent squads and for personal reconnaissance, as appropriate.
6. Make a reconnaissance.
7. Select a axis of advance.
8. Determine fire support, command and signal, communication details and tactical situation.
9. Complete the planning by finalizing the order and filling in the details.
 - a. Issue the order.
 - (1) Ensure all squad members are present.
 - (2) Orient squad to terrain.
 - (3) Issue the entire order before asking for questions.
 - (4) Conclude with question and answer session.
 - b. Supervise.
 - (1) Conduct squad inspection.
 - (2) Conduct operational checks on all equipment.
 - (3) Rehearse all actions to be taken.
 - (4) Issue any final instructions.
 - c. Conduct the attack.
 - (1) Flanking assault.
 - (2) Frontal assault.
10. Make final coordination.
11. Construct a terrain model or sketch.

12. Issue the order.
 - a. Ensure all squad members are present.
 - b. Orient squad to terrain.
 - c. Issue the entire order before asking for questions.
 - d. Conclude with question and answer session.
13. Supervise.
 - a. Conduct squad inspection.
 - b. Conduct operational checks on all equipment.
 - c. Rehearse all actions to be taken.
 - d. Issue any final instructions.
14. Conduct the attack.
 - a. Flanking assault.
 - b. Frontal assault.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.24 (CORE) DIRECT REACTION TO ENEMY INDIRECT FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and simulating the alert of incoming indirect fire, or rounds impacting nearby.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Unit leader gives a direction and distance for the unit to move to establish a rally point - for example, "Three o'clock, one hundred meters."
2. Squad moves rapidly along the direction and distance indicated.
3. At the rally point, squad leader immediately accounts for personnel and equipment, and forms the unit for movement to an alternate location.
4. Squad members seek cover in shelters, if unit must remain in position due to METT-T.
5. Mission essential equipment is protected as much as possible.

6. Individuals attempt to improve/maintain cover without compromising position to the enemy.
7. Squad leader evaluates moving the unit to an alternate fighting position.
8. Squad leader submits a SHELREP to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling
-

TASK: MCCS.14.25 (CORE) CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE GRID METHOD

CONDITION(S): Given a topographic map of the target area, compass, protractor, radio, a target, and the grid location of friendly troops.

STANDARD(S): To achieve effect on target within casualty radius within 5 adjustments per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine the grid coordinates of the target.
3. Determine the direction from your position to the target.
4. Determine the distance from your position to the target.
5. Establish an observer target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Transmit the call for fire to the fire direction center giving the observer identification and the warning order.
9. Transmit the target location by giving the word "grid" followed by the coordinates of the target to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit the target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit the direction from your position to the target to the nearest 10 mils to the fire direction center.

12. Observe impact of the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
13. Determine height of burst correction.
14. Determine range corrections as over, short, target, range correct, doubtful, lost, unobserved, with respect to the target.
15. Determine deviation corrections as line, left or right of the target, ignoring deviation corrections of less than 30 meters.
16. Transmit to the fire direction center deviation corrections as left or right to the nearest 10 meters, range corrections as add or drop in multiples of 100 meters, and height of burst corrections as up or down to the nearest 5 meters.
17. Repeat performance steps 12 through 16 using successive or hasty bracketing procedures, or creeping fire if danger close, until the adjusting round has effect on target, or splitting a 100-meter bracket.
18. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
19. Observe the results of the fire for effect.
20. Transmit refinement corrections, if necessary. Record as target if desired, end of mission, and casualty and or damage information to the fire direction center.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

TASK: MCCS.14.26 (CORE) CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE POLAR METHOD

CONDITION(S): Given a topographic map of the target area, compass, protractor, radio, a target, and a grid location of friendly troops.

STANDARD(S): To achieve effect on target within casualty radius within 5 adjustments per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the observer target factor to the nearest 10 mils with respect to the target.
5. Determine or estimate the distance to the target to the nearest 100 meters.

6. Determine the vertical difference between the observer and the target.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Transmit the call for fire to the fire direction center giving the observer identification and the warning order.
10. Transmit direction, distance, and if possible, an up or down vertical shift to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit the target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Observe the impact of the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
13. Determine height of burst correction.
14. Determine range corrections as over, short, target, range correct, doubtful, lost, unobserved, with respect to the target.
15. Determine deviation corrections as line, left or right of the target, ignoring deviation corrections of less than 30 meters.
16. Transmit to the fire direction center deviation corrections as left or right to the nearest 10 meters, range corrections as add or drop in multiples of 100 meters, and height of burst corrections as up or down to the nearest 5 meters.
17. Repeat performance steps 11 through 15 using successive or hasty bracketing procedures, or creeping fire if danger close, until the adjusting round has effect on target, or splitting a 100-meter bracket.
18. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
19. Observe the results of the fire for effect.
20. Transmit refinement corrections, if necessary. Record as target if desired, end of mission, and casualty and or damage information to the fire direction center.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

TASK: MCCS.14.27 (CORE) CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE SHIFT FROM KNOWN POINT METHOD

CONDITION(S): Given a topographic map of the target area, compass, protractor, radio, a target, and a grid location of friendly troops.

STANDARD(S): To achieve effect on target within casualty radius within 5 adjustments per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine the method of engagement.
3. Determine the method of fire and control.
4. Identify the known point to be used.
5. Determine the observer target factor to the nearest 10 mils with respect to the target.
6. Determine the lateral distance between the known point and the target to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Determine the range shift in meters between the known point and the target to the nearest 100 meters.
8. Determine the vertical difference between the known point and the target.
9. Transmit the call for fire to the fire direction center giving the observer identification and the warning order.
10. Transmit direction, lateral shift, range shift and, if possible, an up or down vertical shift to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit the target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Observe the impact of the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
13. Determine height of burst correction.
14. Determine range corrections as over, short, target, range correct, doubtful, lost, unobserved, with respect to the target.
15. Determine deviation corrections as line, left or right of the target, ignoring deviation corrections of less than 30 meters.
16. Transmit to the fire direction center deviation corrections as left or right to the nearest 10 meters, range corrections as add or drop in multiples of 100 meters, and height of burst corrections as up or down to the nearest 5 meters.
17. Repeat performance steps 10 through 14 using successive or hasty bracketing procedures, or creeping fire if danger close, until the adjusting round has effect on target, or splitting a 100-meter bracket.
18. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
19. Observe the results of the fire for effect.

20. Transmit refinement corrections, if necessary.

21. Record as target if desired, end of mission, and casualty and or damage information to the fire direction center.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

TASK: MCCS.14.28 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles SL-3 complete, while wearing a individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install battery(ies).
2. Don the head mount or helmet mount.
3. Install the goggles into the mount socket.
4. Depress the side buttons and move the goggles fore or aft to set the appropriate eye relief.
5. Adjust straps.
6. Turn the power switch to the on position.
7. Adjust the tilt adjustment lock knob, if helmet mounted.
8. Adjust the eye pieces by sliding them together or apart so that each eye can observe the entire field of view.
9. Rotate the left diopter adjustment ring to obtain the clearest view while obstructing view through the right eye piece.
10. Adjust the eye relief distance by pressing the socket release button and sliding the goggles fore or aft to obtain a full field of view.
11. Re-adjust the diopter adjustment rings for the best image.
12. Adjust the objective lens focus until the sharpest image is obtained.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. TM 09500A-10/1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D

TASK: MCCS.14.29 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE INDIVIDUAL NIGHT VISION SIGHT

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, an AN/PVS-4 Night Vision Sight SL-3 complete with M16A2 reticule, and M16A2 Service Rifle with mounting bracket.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon used is cleared and in Condition (4).
2. Align the sight in the groove on top of the M16A2 service rifle handle and align the threaded hole in the base of the sight mounting adapter over the hole in the handle.
3. Screw firmly clockwise into the sight mounting adapter.
4. Insert the mounting knob assembly through the hole in the handle.
5. Place the sight into operation.
6. Assume a prone supported firing position.
7. Adjust the azimuth and elevation controls so the reticule aiming point is in the center of the field-of-view of the sight.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5855-301-12&P, Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)

TASK: MCCS.14.30 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE IN A DIRECTIONAL ENERGY (LASER) ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (basic laser eye equipment, BLEP), and the references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the hazards of laser directed energy damage to the eyes and equipment.
2. Recognize both friendly and threat laser system.
3. Practice safety measures when friendly laser systems are employed.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

4. Practice laser countermeasures against threat laser systems.
5. Describe ways of recognizing if a laser threat is being employed.
6. Perform immediate action if laser light is seen.
7. Wear BLEP (basic laser eye protection).
8. Describe the symptoms of laser eye damage.
9. Determine if your eyes have been damaged from lasers.
10. Describe actions to take if you suspect your eyes have been exposed to lasers.
11. Perform first aid for laser damaged eyes.
12. Continue the mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DB-9-86, Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
2. TM 08579A-12/1, Operator and Organizational Maintenance Instruction for the MULE

TASK: MCCS.14.31 (CORE) PREPARE A SQUAD FIRE PLAN SKETCH

CONDITION(S): Given an squad operations order, a sector of fire, and fighting position organized on the ground, while wearing individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate the squad's fighting position.
2. Illustrate the squad leader's fighting position.
3. Illustrate the squad's sector of fire.
4. Illustrate the fire team's fighting positions.
5. Illustrate the fire team's sectors of fire.
6. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the squad automatic weapons.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets.
9. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

10. Illustrate terrain.
11. Annotate magnetic north.
12. Annotate unit designation.
13. Annotate time and date of preparation.
14. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions within the squad's fighting position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.32 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF TACTICS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Marine Corps' view on Tactics in relation to the combat environment and how we fight.
2. Explain the application of Military Judgment in achieving tactical success.
3. Explain ways of generating leverage to gain advantage over the enemy.
4. Explain the importance of Speed in combat.
5. Explain ways to adapt or modify decisions based on changing circumstances or sudden opportunities.
6. Explain the importance of Control and Discipline in achieving tactical success.
7. Explain the importance of Exploiting Success.
8. Explain the importance of Education and Training in developing leaders to become able tacticians.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCDP-1, Warfighting
-

TASK: MCCS.14.33 (CORE) CONDUCT PLATOON-SIZE UNIT BASIC TACTICAL MEASURES TRAINING

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Provided a platoon and the requirement to move tactically.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to subordinates that will include who is to move, method of movement, time the movement is to start, destination, and purpose of the movement.
2. Issue a march order that will designate the route, destination, schedule, rate of march, formation, and other control measures.
3. If the platoon-size unit is moving independently of a company, and depending on the enemy situation, designate either a route column, tactical column, or approach march.
4. Select the position in the unit formation that will allow the best observation and control of subordinate squad-size units.
5. Ensure all security elements are in place.
6. React immediately to all orders and instructions from unit leader.
7. Ensure subordinate unit leaders they react to all commands.
8. Ensure subordinate units maintain the proper intervals appropriate to the terrain and visibility.
9. Designate enroute rally points.
10. Direct all actions upon contact with the enemy.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.14.34 (CORE) WRITE A FIVE PARAGRAPH ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon five paragraph order, paper, and pen.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the squad's mission from higher's mission, commander's intent, and squad taskings.
2. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the squad.

3. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the squad.
4. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the squad.
5. Analyze the platoon scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
6. Determine the squad scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine the squad fire support plan.
8. Task organize the squad.
9. Analyze platoon administration and logistics to determine the effect on the squad.
10. Determine squad administrative and logistic requirements.
11. Analyze platoon command and signal plan.
12. Determine the squad command and signal plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.14.35 (CORE) INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE PLANS

CONDITION(S): Given commander's guidance, the company's scheme of maneuver, current intelligence, reference, and the order from the commander to plan the fires of the company's organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain current information on weapon positions.
2. Identify weapon characteristics, status, and capabilities.
3. Coordinate the plan with the Weapons Platoon Commander, if possible.
4. Obtain Company Commander's approval of the plan.
5. Coordinate the plan with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
6. Disseminate the plan to the appropriate agencies.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
-

TASK: MCCS.14.36 (CORE) REQUEST IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a training area, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider the air threat situation.
2. Prepare FAC personnel for the aircraft's arrival.
3. Establish communications.
4. Obtain the commander's approval before sending the Close Air Support (CAS) request.
5. Ensure FAC knows the location of all friendly ground units.
6. Send immediate requests to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
7. Briefs the pilots using the standard CAS briefing guide.
8. Transmit immediate Close Air Support (CAS) requests within 2 minutes of target identification.
9. Uses covered communications with attack aircraft.
10. Implement Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) as required based on the assessment of the air threat.
11. Give time to target/time on target to pilot(s), unit providing mark, and unit providing SEAD fires.
12. Transmit the 9 line brief to the pilot when the aircraft reaches the CP.
13. Ensures target is properly marked during aircraft's acquisition window.
14. Transmit the Time To Target (TTT) to the pilot after the 9 line brief.
15. Gives a correction from the mark to the target, if required.
16. Mark the target using artillery, mortars, or Naval Gunfire (NGF). The mark should be within 300 meters of the target and 30 seconds before TTT.
17. Coordinates SEAD fires, if required.
18. Give the pilot final adjustment, in meters, from the marking round (reference point, to the target).

19. Ensures that the aircraft is safely engaging the correct target prior to clearing the aircraft.
20. Ensure attack aircraft is lined up on proper target before, "CLEARING HOT."
21. Transmits a positive clearance to release ordnance to the aircrew once the aircraft is in the correct position to release.
22. Adjust from previous aircraft hits to target giving reference to cardinal headings for follow-on aircraft.
23. Ensures that radio transmissions are short, concise, and to the point.
24. Transmit effects of the strike to the aircraft and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as appropriate.
25. Maintains positive control of the aircraft at all times.
26. Demonstrates the ability to assign new targets to the aircraft while in-flight.
27. Execute proper method to abort an attack, if required.
28. Transmits a BDA.
29. Transmit corrections to the second aircraft based on the ordnance impact of the first aircraft's ordnance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
-

TASK: MCCS.14.37 (CORE) CONDUCT AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH

CONDITION(S): Provided a platoon, commander's guidance, and the requirement to conduct an anti armor-ambush.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a operation order using the BAMCIS formula.
2. Estimate situation using METT-T and KOCOA formulas.
3. Organize the anti-armor ambush into three elements; armor-killer element, support element, and security element.
4. Assign personnel to the elements.
5. Brief each element on its duties.

6. Conduct rehearsals to include:
 - a. Rehearse actions en route to ambush site (chance enemy engagement).
 - b. Rehearse actions at the ambush site.
 - c. Rehearse actions when approaching and departing ambush site.
7. Occupy the ambush site.
 - a. Post security.
 - b. Reconnoiter the exact location of the ambush.
 - c. Employ anti-armor weapons according to the maximum effective range.
 - d. Coordinate the fires of the anti-armor weapons.
 - e. Select positions where the enemy's vehicles are the most vulnerable and Marines are the most protected.
8. Ensure anti-armor weapons are supported by an effective all-round antipersonnel defense.
9. Improve ambush site.
 - a. Improve individual position.
 - b. Emplace mines and construct fake firing positions.
 - c. Emplace smoke pots.
 - d. Register indirect fire of the kill zone.
 - e. Use obstacles, if possible, to channelize and delay the enemy's vehicles.
10. When enemy vehicles enter the kill zone:
 - a. Initiate the ambush using prearranged signals.
 - b. Engage all targets at the same time, if possible.
 - c. Engage in the order of the most dangerous.
 - d. Engage targets when they are most restricted in their ability to support each other.
 - e. Attack the vehicle's dead space.
 - f. Force the vehicles to "button-up".
11. Direct the withdrawal from ambush site.
12. Rally force at designated rally point.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.38 (CORE) CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Provided a higher headquarters operations order for an offensive mission, and map, and an objective.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to subordinates that will include:
 - a. Order of movement.
 - b. Method of movement.
 - c. Time of departure.
 - d. Route and objective.
 - e. Purpose of the movement.
2. Issue a march order that will:
 - a. Designate the route.
 - b. Designate the time schedule.
 - c. Designate the rate of march.
 - d. Designate the formation and other control measures.
3. Designate either a route column, tactical column, or approach march if the platoon-sized unit is moving independently of a company.
4. Select the position in the unit formation that will allow the best observation and control of subordinate squad-size units.
5. Ensure all security elements are in place.
6. React immediately to all orders and instructions from unit leader.
7. Ensure subordinate unit leaders react to all commands.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

8. Ensure subordinate units maintain the proper intervals appropriate to the terrain and visibility.
9. Designate en-route rally points.
10. Direct all actions upon contact with the enemy.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
 2. FM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 3. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.14.39 (CORE) CONTROL OFFENSIVE FIRES

CONDITION(S): Provided a platoon and the requirement to assault an enemy position.

STANDARD(S): To sustain suppression on enemy opposition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the position in the attack formation that will allow the best observation and control of the subordinate units/squad-size units.
2. Continually revise the estimate of the situation as the attack progresses and employ fire and maneuver, as appropriate.
3. Coordinate the fire and maneuver of the leading elements when enemy resistance is encountered.
4. Initiate further fire and maneuver by issuing fragmentary orders when more than one subordinate unit/squad-size unit is required to overcome the resistance.
 - a. Direct the overwatch element to suppress the enemy fire.
 - b. Move the assaulting elements as close as possible to the supporting fires. Once supporting fire is shifted, direct Marines to deliver intense small arms fires until the enemy position is cleared.
5. Report as per local SOP.
6. Consolidate on the objective once enemy resistance has been overcome:
 - a. Reestablish the chain-of-command.
 - b. Evacuate casualties.
 - c. Redistribute/re-supply ammunition and weapons.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

d. Ensure all prisoners of war, enemy material, and information are collected and reported, and evacuated.

e. Provide a situation report per local SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S): (NONE)

TASK: MCCS.14.40 (CORE) REQUEST LOGISTICAL SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement of a unit to operate separately or as part of a larger force.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Platoon Sergeant submits appropriate status reports to include:
 - a. Personnel strength and casualties IAW SOPs.
 - b. Equipment strength, status, and losses IAW SOPs.
 - c. Supply status IAW SOPs.
 - d. Major changes in status which impair mission accomplishment or IAW SOPs.
2. Platoon Sergeant knows the locations of the higher headquarters command posts and re-supply/maintenance locations.
3. Establishes a security and sleep plan.
4. Platoon members are given food, water, and rest.
5. Platoon Sergeant submits ammunition and re-supply requests early and bases them on:
 - a. Actual losses, expenditures, and forecasted requirements.
 - b. Submitted soon enough so as not to impair current or future operations.
6. Platoon Sergeant requests replacement for personnel, water, rations, lubricants, ammunition, and repair parts to meet expected needs until the next re-supply.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.1, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: MCCS.14.41 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF STRATEGY

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe the Strategic environment.
2. Explain Strategy in terms of Ends and Means.
3. Explain the concept of Strategic Opposites.
4. Explain the Strategy-making process.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCDP-1, Warfighting
-

TASK: MCCS.14.42 (CORE) ESTABLISH A COMPANY/BATTALION-SIZE COMMAND POST

CONDITION(S): Provided equipment and personnel per unit SOP.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify command post location that will facilitate command, control, and communications (C3).
2. Picks a position that is covered and concealed rear of the forward friendly units.
3. Identified alternate locations in the event the command post must be displaced rapidly.
4. Organizes personnel, equipment, and vehicles to operate and provide security indefinitely on a round the clock basis.
5. Organizes/Operate the command post per prescribed procedures contained in the unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-3, Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

TASK: MCCS.14.43 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES AS WATCH OFFICER IN COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)

CONDITION(S): Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, and a unit journal within a battalion COC.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and unit SOP's.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive turnover from offgoing watch.
2. Supervise COC watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Update status information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
-

TASK: MCCS.14.44 (CORE) PREPARE A COMPANY SITUATION MAP WITH OVERLAY

CONDITION(S): Given platoons/companies fire plan sketches.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consolidate the platoon's/companies fire plan sketches.
2. Consolidate all crew-served weapons range cards.
3. Designate platoon's/companies primary and supplementary positions and sectors of fire.
4. Designate primary and alternate positions and final protective lines for machineguns within the platoon's/companies sectors of fire.
5. Designate primary and alternate positions, principle direction of fire, target reference points, maximum engagement lines, and engagement areas for anti-armor weapons within the platoon's/companies sectors of fire.
6. Designate the wire barrier plan within the platoon's/companies engagement areas.

7. Designate the location of claymore mines and booby traps within the platoon's/company's frontage.
8. Designate the location of observation/listening posts within the platoon's/company's frontages.
9. Designate pre-planned targets within the platoon's/companies engagement areas.
10. Designate the location of the companies and battalion command post.
11. Designate marginal information.
12. Designate magnetic north.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6, Ground Combat Operations
2. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

TASK: MCCS.14.45 (CORE) ADVISE COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS

CONDITION(S): Given an order, commander's intent, and a requirement to employ anti-armor weapons.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission using METT-T and KOCOA.
2. Provide the characteristics/capabilities of the TOW, the Javelin and the Dragon.
3. Provide techniques of fire.
4. Provide employment information for the TOW, the Javelin, and the Dragon in the offense and the defense.
5. Implement appropriate training.
6. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
7. Recommend employment of anti-armor weapons.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-11.2, Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

3. TC 23-23, TOW Heavy Antitank Weapon System
4. TC 23-24, Dragon Medium Antitank Weapon System
5. TM 09397B-12/1, Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin

TASK: MCCS.14.46 (CORE) DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a training area, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the air threat situation.
2. Obtain the commander's approval before sending the Close Air Support (CAS) request.
3. Send immediate requests to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
4. Transmit immediate CAS requests within 2 minutes of target identification.
5. Plan/Implement Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) as required based on the assessment of the air threat.
6. Transmit the 9 line brief to the pilot when the aircraft reaches the CP.
7. Transmit the Time To Target (TTT) to the pilot after the 9 line brief.
8. Mark the target using artillery, mortars, or Naval Gunfire (NGF). The mark should be within 300 meters of the target and 30 seconds before TTT.
9. Give the pilot final adjustment, in meters, from the marking round (reference point, to the target).
10. Ensure attack aircraft is lined up on proper target before, "CLEARING HOT."
11. Adjust from previous aircraft hits to target giving reference to cardinal headings for follow-on aircraft.
12. Transmit effects of the strike to the aircraft and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)

TASK: MCCS.14.47 (CORE) OPERATE ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and a simulated combat environment during daylight or darkness.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Properly load/unload each weapon.
2. Perform proper immediate action procedures for an actual or simulated malfunction or stoppage.
3. Engage targets using any direct fire weapon organic to the rifle company and heavy machinegun platoon of the infantry battalion.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 23-34, TOW Weapon System
3. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. FMFM 2-11, MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
5. FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/ Countermechanized Operations
6. FMFRP 6-15, Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
7. TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
8. TM 08673A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Launcher Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK152 MOD
9. TM 9-1005-213-10, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
10. TM 9-1315-886-12, Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)
11. TM 9-1425-484-10, Dragon Weapon Guided Missile Surface System Attack: M47

TASK: MCCS.14.48 (CORE) MAINTAIN ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION

CONDITION(S): Given any assembled or disassembled weapon organic to the rifle company and heavy machinegun platoon of the infantry battalion.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform assembly and disassembly procedures within the time specified below:
 - (a) M9 - 2 min
 - (b) M16A2 - 4 min
 - (c) M203 - 4 min
 - (d) M6OE3 - 6 min
 - (e) M249 - 7 min
2. Inspect weapon for serviceability.
3. Maintain each weapon.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 23-34, TOW Weapon System
3. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. FMFM 2-11, MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
5. FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/ Countermechanized Operations
6. FMFRP 6-15, Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
7. TM 08521A-10/1A, Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
8. TM 08673A-10/1A, Operator's Manual, Launcher Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK152 MOD
9. TM 9-1005-213-10, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
10. TM 9-1315-886-12, Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)
11. TM 9-1425-484-10, Dragon Weapon Guided Missile Surface System Attack: M47

TASK: MCCS.14.49 (CORE) IMPLEMENT THE WARFIGHTING CONCEPTS OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

CONDITION(S): Given a simulated combat environment and a tactical scenario on a map, or sandtable, and while acting as a rifle platoon commander.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Discuss the nature of war as it relates to a given scenario, using the warfighting philosophy in FMFM 1 as the framework for the discussion.
2. Discuss the theory of war as it relates to a given scenario, using the warfighting philosophy in FMFM 1 as the framework for the discussion.
3. Discuss the conduct of war as it relates to a given scenario, using the warfighting philosophy in FMFM 1 as the framework for the discussion.
4. Develop a mental estimate of the situation.
5. Depict the scheme of maneuver on an overlay using appropriate military symbols.
6. Discuss associated Marine Air-Ground Task Force organizational concepts.
7. Evaluate the military aspects of indicated terrain.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 101-5, Staff Organization and Operations
2. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
3. FMFM 1, Warfighting
4. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. FMFRP 0-51, Small Unit Leader's Guide to Weather and Terrain
6. FMFRP 1-11, Fleet Marine Force Organization
7. FMFRP 2-12, MAGTF: A Global Capability
8. OH 1-15, Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
9. OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation

TASK: MCCS.14.50 (CORE) EMPLOY ALL WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE INFANTRY BATTALION

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, a sand table, or in a simulated combat environment during daylight or darkness.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the best employment for the weapons organic to the rifle platoon.

2. Select the weapon and ammunition that will effectively engage a designated target.
3. Determine the best employment of rocket/missiles.
4. Determine the map and/or overlay (given a series of maps and/or overlays) that depicts the best employment of mortars.
5. Determine the best employment for machineguns.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-27, MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 23-34, TOW Weapon System
3. FM 23-65, Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. FMFM 2-11, MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
5. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
7. FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/ Countermechanized Operations
8. FMFRP 6-15, Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

TASK: MCCS.14.51 (CORE) DEVELOP A FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or a simulated combat environment, to include fire support assets available (mortars, artillery, naval gunfire, CAS, and CIFS), target list worksheets, and the references.

STANDARD: The Officer must develop a fire support plan that supports the scheme of maneuver, per the references.

STANDARD(S): To develop a fire support plan that supports the scheme of maneuver, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a list of targets to support the scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the most appropriate asset, in terms of capabilities, limitations and tactical mission assigned, to engage a target.
3. Determine the most appropriate action to be taken, to include requisite coordination, for a specific fire support control measure.
4. Employ the principles of fire support in regard to fire support planning.

5. Determine the map and/or overlay which represents the fire support plan that best supports the scheme of maneuver for a given situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 2-7, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 2. FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-in Fire Support
 3. FMFM 6-18, Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 4. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 5. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 6. FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support
 7. OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation
-

TASK: MCCS.14.52 (CORE) CALL AND ADJUST SUPPORTING ARMS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or a simulated combat environment and an identified target.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the best type of munition to obtain the desired effect on a target.
2. Develop a call for fire to engage the target.
3. Identify the most appropriate CAS brief.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-in Fire Support
 2. FMFM 6-18, Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 3. FMFM 6-8, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

TASK: MCCS.14.53 (CORE) CONDUCT HELICOPTER OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF THE GROUND SCHEME OF MANEUVER

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario (to include available helicopter assets) on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine which helicopter (in terms of capabilities, limitations and mission assigned) is the most appropriate to accomplish the assigned mission.
2. Identify the planning considerations required to conduct a helicopterborne operation.
3. Provide the critical information necessary for the pilot to conduct his mission.
4. Determine the landing zone(s) which best support(s) the scheme of maneuver.
5. Determine the best landing plan to support the scheme of maneuver.
6. Plan for a tactical unit movement by helicopter.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 5-35/NWP55-9ASH, Assault Support Helicopter Tactical Manual
2. FMFM 6-21, Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopter Operations
3. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

TASK: MCCS.14.54 (CORE) CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment, and a unit organic to a Marine rifle company.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop an appropriate combat order.
2. Communicate that order.
3. Develop a task statement for attached units.
4. Develop a scheme of maneuver.
5. Determine the most appropriate use of the reserve.
6. Employ the most appropriate security actions to be taken during an attack.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

7. Determine the scheme of maneuver that best supports the execution of a night attack.
8. Determine the most appropriate actions following a successful attack.
9. Determine those special considerations required to conduct an attack.
10. Determine the most appropriate formation for a movement to contact.
11. Determine the appropriate tasks of a convoy commander or security force commander.
12. Determine the most appropriate organization for a convoy.
13. Determine the most appropriate convoy route.
14. Employ the appropriate convoy immediate action for a given situation.
15. Determine the most appropriate employment for mechanized assets in support of an attack.
16. Perform the duties of a platoon commander during the conduct of an attack.
17. Determine the best task organization to conduct an attack.
18. Employ the appropriate command and control actions for conducting an attack on a built-up area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 1, Warfighting
2. FMFM 1-2, Marine Troop Leaders Guide
3. FMFM 2-7, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. FMFM 71-1, The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
6. FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/ Countermechanized Operations
7. OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation
8. OH 8-7, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.14.55 (CORE) LEAD MARINES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Distinguish the three elements of a tactical scenario that would cause it to be defined as an amphibious operation.
2. Identify, with justification, which of the three reasons for conducting an amphibious operation best applies to the tactical scenario.
3. Provide rationale for the type of amphibious operation that will best accomplish the mission.
4. Determine the planning considerations for conducting an amphibious operation.
5. Describe the command relationships between the CATF and CLF during each of the five phases of an amphibious assault.
6. Describe the major actions occurring within each of the five phases of an amphibious assault.
7. Assist in the execution (to include planning) of the ship-to-shore movement (waterborne or helicopterborne assault) during an amphibious operation.
8. Identify the two principles to be considered when assigning personnel and equipment to landing craft, amphibious vehicles, or helicopters during an amphibious operation.
9. Assign a unit to the most appropriate landing category.
10. Diagram the flow of a re-supply request from the landing force through the control organization.
11. Determine which type of Navy or Marine Corps amphibious vehicle(s) or landing craft could be used to assist in the accomplishment of the associated mission.
12. Prepare a Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table for a reinforced rifle company.
13. Prepare Heli-team Wave and Serial Assignment Table for a reinforced rifle company.
14. Identify the information a combat cargo officer can provide to landing force embarkation planners to assist them in their duties.
15. Explain the purpose/duties of the team embarkation officer as they relate to the situation.
16. Identify the types of materials and their appropriate markings for embarkation.
17. Discuss the method (to include the purpose) of marking embarkation boxes, warehouse pallets, and 463-L pallets.
18. Discuss the major activity (to include the purpose) of the embarkation phase of the amphibious assault during the amphibious operation.

19. Describe the characteristics of a supporting document (to include purpose) for an amphibious operations order.
20. Identify the purpose of the landing plan.
21. Provide a rationale for the type of combat support maritime prepositioning forces ships would provide for a given situation.
22. Discuss concepts of employment for the maritime prepositioning forces for a given situation.
23. Discuss the advantages provided by an amphibious force in contrast to a Land-based military force.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
2. FMFM 1-8, Ship-to-Shore Movement
3. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
4. FMFM 3-2, Amphibious Training
5. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. FMFRP 1-18, Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
7. JCS PUB 1-02, DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
8. LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
9. OH I-100, Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations

TASK: MCCS.14.56 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a simulated combat environment under normal or reduced visibility.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate with subordinates using hand and arm, oral, or pyrotechnic signals.
2. Demonstrate the most appropriate individual and unit movement techniques.
3. Conduct fire and movement on the small unit level.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 7-70, Light Infantry Platoon/Squad
 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
 3. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
-

TASK: MCCS.14.57 (CORE) PERFORM CONTINUING ACTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the most appropriate measure to defend against attacking aircraft.
2. Determine the most appropriate actions in handling EPWs and casualties.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
2. FMFRP 5-54, Small Arms Defense Against Air Attack

DUTY AREA 15 - TACTICAL MEASURES, DEFENSIVE

TASK: MCCS.15.04 (CORE) ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team with assigned sectors of fire within a defensive battle position.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Examine the assigned sector from various locations to determine positions from which individual fire-team members can best cover the sector of fire.
2. Formulate the fire-team's fire plan to include assignment of individual sectors of fire, individual fighting positions and a principle direction of fire for the automatic rifleman.
3. Submit a fire plan sketch to the squad leader.
4. Supervise the preparation of fighting holes.
5. Supervise the clearing of fields of fire.
6. Coordinate security measures with adjacent fire-teams and squad leader.
7. Inspect fighting positions for adequate camouflage and overhead cover.
8. Ensure all team members have appropriate ammunition, equipment, and serviceable weapons.
9. Ensure all team members understand all measures and signals for fire control.
10. Position self to best observe and control the fire-team and maintain contact with the squad leader.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.15.05 (CORE) ESTABLISH A SECURITY POST

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team, the requirement to establish a security post, and necessary surveillance equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a tentative position.
2. Coordinate passage and re-entry through friendly lines.
3. Inspect Marines for proper equipment and that equipment is serviceable.
4. Ensure Marines understand their responsibilities.
5. Lead Marines to tentative position.
6. Ensure position meets mission requirements.
7. Establish primary and alternate means of communication.
8. Return to defensive position using a different route from the approach route.
9. Report establishment of post and its position to unit commander.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
3. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
4. MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

TASK: MCCS.15.06 (CORE) DIRECT THE ERECTION OF BARBED-WIRE OBSTACLES

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, the requirement to erect wire obstacles (Tactical, Protective, Supplementary) in support of the unit's barrier plan, concertina wire, barbed wire, leather gloves, engineer stakes, sledgehammer or stake drivers.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review barrier plan and place wire in appropriate area.
2. Install the front row of long stakes at 5 pace intervals on the line of the proposed fence, with the U-shape of the stakes pointing toward the enemy.
3. Install an anchor stake at the beginning and end of each line, five feet from the end stake.
4. Place a roll of concertina wire at the third stake and every fourth stake thereafter. At the same time have other Marines lay down the rear row of stakes

centered between the front row of stakes and at a distance of 3 feet from the front row.

5. Install the front row by stretching the concertina wire approximately 50 feet and dropping it over the stakes.

6. Start the horizontal wire (barbed wire) at the anchor stake and work it through the concertina, tying it to the stakes as you go.

7. Install the back row of concertina in the same manner outlined in the previous steps.

8. Install the top row of concertina tying it to the first two rows using short pieces of barbed wire.

9. Ensure all wire is securely fastened to the stakes and each other.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 5-15, Field Fortifications
2. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Barbed wire
2. * Concertina Wire
3. * Heavy leather gloves
4. * Stake drivers

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Tactical wires are sighted along the friendly sides of the machinegun final protective lines and are designed to break up attack formations and hold the enemy in areas covered by the most intense defensive fires. Tactical wire is normally constructed using triple standard concertina fence.

2. Protective wire entanglements are located to prevent surprise assaults from points close to the defensive positions. They are close enough to be observed both day and night and far enough away from friendly positions to keep the enemy beyond normal hand grenade range (Normally 50-75 meters).

3. Supplementary wire entanglements are used to break up patterns of tactical wire, thus deceiving the enemy as to the location of final protective lines. They may be used in any location to canalize enemy movement.

4. Construct all wires while facing the enemy. Always keep the wire obstacles between you and the enemy.

TASK: MCCS.15.07 (CORE) CONTROL FIRE TEAM DEFENSIVE FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team in a defensive position that requires fire control and distribution.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect each Marine to ensure he is prepared and his weapon properly loaded.
2. Ensure Marines occupy good firing positions oriented in the direction of the enemy and are alert and at the ready.
3. Position self to best control the unit and maintain contact with the squad leader.
4. Issue fire commands.
5. Direct fires on enemy targets, depending on the situation, with subsequent fire commands, hand and arm signals, or pyrotechnics.
6. Mark targets if possible with indirect fire or by firing on the target with tracers.
7. Ensure automatic rifleman gives priority to enemy automatic weapons, rocket launchers and other crew served weapons.
8. Give the command to fire the Final Protective Fires should the enemy continue his assault and comes close to the platoon's defensive position.
9. Adjust rate of fire on suitable targets as the situation changes or until the enemy attack is repulsed.
10. Terminate engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Drills from the Battle Drill Guide can be used to train this task.
-

TASK: MCCS.15.08 (CORE) ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a squad, primary/supplementary positions, and sectors of fire.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Issue a squad defensive order.
3. Organize the ground to include:
 - a. Organizing the fire teams by specifying the sectors of fire and principal direction of fire for the automatic rifle.
 - b. Selecting terrain feature to indicate lateral and forward limits of the sectors of fire.
 - c. Designating the general location of the fire teams fighting positions to be occupied.
4. Formulate the squad fire plan to occupy the assigned primary fighting positions and to cover by fire the sectors of fire.
5. Designate fire team positions by:
 - a. Placing fire teams so that they face the expected direction of enemy attack.
 - b. Coordinating fire team positions with the location of crew-served weapons in the squad fighting position so as to provide for close in protection of the weapons.
6. A principle direction of fire (PDF) and the exact location for each automatic rifleman is assigned by the platoon commander.
7. Before detailed preparation of the fighting positions are begun:
 - a. Verify the sector of fire of each fire team and the ability of the fire team to observe its assigned sector.
 - b. Ensure sectors of fire overlap and that the desired density of fire can be delivered on avenues of approach.
 - c. Inspect the fighting position, in conjunction with the fire team leader, of each fire team member verifying the ability to cover the fire team sector of fire.
 - d. Verify each automatic rifleman's ability to cover the assigned sector of fire, ensuring the PDF is within the sector of fire assigned to the fire team.
8. Supervise the preparation of fighting holes and the clearing of fields of fire.
9. Provide security by assigning sentinel or observation posts.
10. Coordinate all security measures with adjacent squads and the platoon leader.

11. Inspect fighting positions for adequate camouflage and overhead cover.
12. Supervise the preparation of supplementary fighting positions.
13. Establish a system of fire and control.
14. Squad leader's position must be where he can:
 - a. Observe the squad's assigned sector of fire.
 - b. Observe as much of the squad fighting position as possible, particularly the positions of the fire team leaders.
 - c. Maintain contact with the platoon leader.
15. Collect the fire team leaders fire plan sketch.
16. Submit to the platoon leader a squad fire plan sketch.
17. Signal to commence firing by all squad members, as required.
18. Signal to commence final protective fires by all squad members, as required.
19. Signal to cease final protective fires by all squad members, as required.
20. Control all squad fires.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
2. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units

TASK: MCCS.15.09 (CORE) SUPERVISE ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND

CONDITION(S): Given a squad and a defensive position.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure squad members are assigned sectors of fire first, then organization of the ground is started.
2. Ensure local security is posted and provides all around security by:
 - a. Posting a sentinel for surveillance.
 - b. Enforcing noise and light discipline.
 - c. Keeping movement within the squad fighting position to a minimum.

3. Ensure automatic rifles cover the most likely avenues of approach into the squads area. These positions should be able to:

- a. Cover the fire teams sector of fire.
- b. Provide support for adjacent fire teams.
- c. Effectively deliver final protective fires (FPF).

4. Ensure fields of fire are cleared forward of each fighting position:

- a. Do not disclose squads position.
- b. Clear starting at position and work forward out to small arms effective fire.
- c. Leave a thin natural screen of foliage.
- d. Remove lower branches from trees so as not to impede fields of fire in needed remove larger trees so. Do not over-thin brush.
- e. If practical, demolish buildings and walls forward of the fighting positions that are obstructing vision/fields of fire and deny the enemy the use of them for cover.
- f. Move all excess brush to areas behind fighting positions so as to not alert the enemy.
- g. Ensure that M203's have a clear field of fire to prevent premature detonate ion.

5. Ensure fighting holes are assigned.

6. Ensure man-made obstacles are constructed and the squad leader:

- a. Confirms that obstacles are located beyond hand grenade range of the individual fighting positions of squad members.
- b. Confirms that all obstacles are covered by fire.

7. Ensure supplementary and alternate fighting positions are assigned and prepared.

8. Ensure camouflage of fighting positions is constant and continuous.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.15.10 (CORE) DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTI-ARMOR DEVICES

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to employ field expedient anti-armor devices, a target, explosives, required material, and commander' guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Ensure adequate materials are available for construction of anti-armor weapons.
3. Determine where devices are to be emplaced.
4. Instruct squad members on how to construct the following field expedient antiarmor devices:
 - a. Construct a Molotov cocktail.
 - b. Construct an eagle fireball.
 - c. Construct an eagle cocktail.
 - d. Construct a towed charge.
 - e. Construct a pole charge.
5. Instruct squad members to attack the following weak points on a vehicle:
 - a. Suspension system/Bogey wheels.
 - b. Tracks.
 - c. Fuel tanks (especially the external tanks).
 - d. Ammunition storage compartments.
 - e. Engine compartment.
 - f. Turret ring.
 - g. Armor on the sides, top, and rear (normally not as thick as that on the front).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions

TASK: MCCS.15.11 (CORE) DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, the requirement to construct field expedient obstacles, the required material and tools, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): As directed by unit commander per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Ensure adequate materials are available.
3. Determine where devices are to be emplaced.
4. Direct the construction of field expedient anti-armor devices.
 - a. Create an abatis.
 - b. Place stump and post obstacles.
 - c. Construct a three log hurdle.
 - d. Dig tank ditches.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions
2. FMFM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier

TASK: MCCS.15.12 (CORE) CONTROL SQUAD DEFENSIVE FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a squad and a defensive position.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure a forward limit is established to designate the range at which the fire teams are to commence firing:
 - a. Normally this is the maximum effective range of rifles and automatic rifles.
 - b. A terrain feature should be selected to locate the forward limit.
2. Ensure squad leader designates a signal to commence firing:
 - a. Rifles and M203s are fired at the average rate, automatic rifles at the sustained rate.
 - b. Squad leader adjusts rate of fire according to the enemy situation.

3. Ensure final protective fires consist of:

a. All available assets, ie: machineguns, mortar, artillery, automatic rifles, rifle fires, and 203's.

b. Prearranged signal to commence or cease the FPF is normally given by pyrotechnic or audible signal.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
-

TASK: MCCS.15.13 (CORE) ORGANIZE A DEFENSIVE POSITION FOR A PLATOON

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon in an assigned defensive area.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Indicate the squad's position by pointing out on the ground the general trace of the line to be physically occupied and the flanks of the position.

2. Designate the primary positions by:

- a. Selecting sites which afford the best observation and fields of fire over the avenues of approach into the platoon defense area.

- b. Determine the requirements for mutual support between adjacent squads and the protection of crew-served weapons positioned within the platoon's defense area.

- c. Ensure squad positions are mutually supporting.

- d. Ensure the primary, alternate, and supplementary positions for crew-served weapons in the defense area are always afforded close in protection by rifle units.

- e. Ensure both primary and alternate crew-served weapon positions are included within the primary defensive positions of the rifle squads.

3. Designate the supplementary positions by:

- a. Selecting sites to protect the flanks and rear of the platoon primary position and the supplementary positions for crew-served weapons.

- b. Ensure positions afford good observation and fields of fire covering avenues of approach into the flanks and rear of the platoon defense area.

- c. Selecting covered routes for movement between the primary and supplementary positions.

4. Ensure the three squad sectors of fire overlap and cover the entire portion of the company security area for which the platoon is responsible.
5. Ensure the sector of fire of the flank squads extend in front of adjacent platoons and overlap the sectors of their flank squads to provide mutual support.
6. Position the squads flanking on the interval so that the two platoons flanks are drawn back (refused) to provide maximum mutual support and flanking fire in the interval between them when an interval exists between the adjacent platoons.
7. Ensure proper coverage is accomplished by use of indirect fire and local physical security methods when a gap exists between adjacent platoons.
8. When deployed in a built up area.
 - a. Employ abreast, if possible.
 - b. Ensure squad positions are mutually supporting, even if separated by rooms within buildings or in different buildings.
 - c. Allow for overlapping sectors of fire, even if the buildings and walls separate the positions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCA.15.14 (CORE) PREPARE A BARRIER PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical situation, pickets, wire (concertina/barbed), sledge hammers, leather gloves, a designated defensive area, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Ensure adequate materials are available.
3. Determine where devices are to be emplaced.
4. Direct the construction of wire obstacles by:
 - a. Placing wire entanglements where they will break up enemy attack formations.

b. Placing wire close enough to friendly positions to be observed day and night, but far enough away to keep the enemy beyond normal hand grenade range (normally wire will be set 50 to 75 meters from friendly positions).

c. Using supplementary wire.

5. Direct the construction of:

a. Triple strand concertina fence.

b. Triple wires.

c. Tangle foot.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TASK: MCCS.15.15 (CORE) PREPARE A PLATOON DEFENSIVE FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, machinegun final protective lines (FPL), barriers, the location of final protective fires (FPF), higher headquarters, and location of subordinate units.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine each squads sector of fire.
2. Coordinate platoon fires with the company barrier plan to include:
 - a. Planned fires so the enemy is brought under fire as soon as he comes into effective range.
 - b. Plan so the enemy is subjected to increasingly heavier fire as he approaches the battle area.
 - c. Plan to break up the assault by fires immediately in front of the battle area.
3. Request additional prearranged fires to augment the fires of higher echelons if it is determined that existing fires are insufficient.
4. Plan the fires of all attached weapons, as well as those in direct support.
 - a. Assign fire missions and general firing positions.
 - b. Base decisions on scheme of maneuver, enemy dispositions, fields of fire, avenues of approach, and observation.

- c. Plan fires on all known enemy positions.
 - d. Plan fires on all suspected enemy positions.
 - e. Plan fires on prominent or key terrain features.
5. Cover gaps and dead spaces in the FPF by selecting general firing positions and principal directions of fire (PDF) for specific automatic rifles and grenade launchers organic to the rifle squads. If no gaps exist, or if the situation permits, direct the squad leader to assign the firing positions and PDF's.
 6. Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay for the platoon commander in order for it to be submitted to the company commander for approval.
 - a. Compare squad's defensive sketches with the actual layout of the ground.
 - b. Draw the platoon's fire plan sketch.
 - c. Make a duplicate copy once sketch is completed.
 7. Submit fire plan per unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.15.16 (CORE) ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A DEFENSIVE MISSION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a higher-level operations order for a defensive mission, and map.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use the BAMCIS formula when preparing the operations order.
2. Gather all the unit leaders involved in the defensive mission and issue the order once the order is completed.
3. Orient the Marines using a terrain model, sketch, and/or map.
 - a. Identify which direction is north.
 - b. Provide the grid coordinates of the present location.
 - c. Identify the grid coordinates of key terrain features and the vegetation of the area.

- d. Identify avenues of approach, dead space, and gaps in the defense.
- e. Identify the grid coordinates (when applicable) of boundaries, coordinating points, contact points, trace of the battle positions, primary positions, alternate positions, and supplementary positions.
- f. Identify any fire support coordination measures.
- g. Provide weather conditions and their expected effects on the mission.
- 4. Give the situation concerning the enemy and friendly forces.
 - a. When giving the enemy situation use the SALUTE and DRAW-D formulas.
 - b. Give the mission of the next higher friendly unit.
 - c. Give the unit, location, and mission of adjacent friendly units.
 - d. Give the unit, location, and type of support of the friendly fire support available.
 - e. Give the location of any friendly sentinel posts, listening posts, or patrols.
 - f. Give the effective time and place of any attachments or detachments.
- 5. Give the mission statement as a clear and concise statement of the task that must be accomplished. This statement will be taken from paragraph 3 of the higher operation order.
- 6. Assign tasks to subordinates that support the scheme of maneuver in the execution paragraph.
 - a. Give the concept of operations as the scheme of maneuver (linear, perimeter, reverse slope), and the fire support plan.
 - b. Assign the exact duties to each the subordinates.
 - c. Give the coordinating instructions.
- 7. Give administrative and logistical instructions to include:
 - a. Ammunition requirements to include rounds per man.
 - b. Requirements for special ordnance such as pyrotechnics, smoke, grenades, or mines.
 - c. When re-supply will occur.
 - d. Method of handling of KIAs, WIAs, or POWs.
 - e. Location of the corpsman and the aid station.

- f. Location of the decontamination site.
- 8. Give command and signal instructions to include:
 - a. Brevity code, when the monitoring of the net will commence, call signs (CEOI and when they change), and the primary and alternate frequencies.
 - b. Challenge and password.
 - c. Visual communications that will be used within the platoon when not in contact.
 - d. Location of all key personnel.
- 9. Ensure all Marines have the same time.
- 10. Ensure all understand their missions.
- 11. Ensure each unit leader checks the map on which the order was prepared before returning to their units.
- 12. Supervise all preparatory activities and phases of execution.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

TASK: MCCS.15.17 (CORE) PLACE PLATOON-SIZED UNIT IN THE DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Provided a platoon in an assigned defensive area.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive operation order.
- 2. Place platoon on the frontage of the Company's FEBA to include:
 - a. Frontage. Terrain dictates placement of platoon. Maximum of 750 meters, normal is 450 meters.
 - b. Depth. The distance between squad primary positions and the rearward extension of their supplementary positions. Up to 200 meters.
 - c. Security Area. Area forward of the FEBA. Extends forward to effective small arms range.

- (1) Posts forward security elements.
- (2) Covered by fire.
3. When planning the defense, it should consist of:
 - a. Scheme of Maneuver. Provides for assignment of each squad a primary and supplementary position on the terrain within the defensive area.
 - (1) Select primary positions that will afford the best observation and fields of fire over the avenues of approach into the platoon defense area.
 - (2) Select supplementary positions, as required, to protect the flanks and rear of the platoon primary and supplementary positions for crew-served weapons.
4. Ensure that a fire support plan is established and includes:
 - a. Machinegun final protective lines (FPL's).
 - b. Barrier's.
 - c. Locations of final protective fire's planned by higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TASK: MCCS.15.18 (CORE) COORDINATE BARRIER PLANNING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical situation, a designated defensive area, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Selects site for command post.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TASK: MCCS.15.19 (CORE) CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sand table, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the best representation of the fundamentals of the defense given a series of tactical scenarios that depict defensive plans.
2. Develop the best defensive concept of operations.
3. Employ a communication system which best supports the defense.
4. Complete a fire plan sketch for the defense.
5. Write and/or identify a defensive warning, fragmentary, and/or five paragraph order, or portions thereof.
6. Perform the duties of the platoon commander.
7. Determine the best organization and/or location of the platoon command post.
8. Identify the command relationships in the unit's chain-of-command.
9. Determine the best employment of the assault section of the defense.
10. Determine the best location of the reserve force.
11. Determine the best plan for the counterattack.
12. Determine the best employment and/or organization of the armor killer teams.
13. Determine the most appropriate employment of the unit and weapons in a countermechanized defense.
14. Determine the best defense for a built-up area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 1, Warfighting
2. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
4. FMFRP 1-2, Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation

TASK: MCCS.15.20 (CORE) CONDUCT REAR AREA SECURITY

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sand table, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate the situation utilizing METT-TS-L.
2. Determine an appropriate employment of assets based upon rear area security concepts and techniques.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 2-6, MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. OH 3-5, Employment of Military Police in Combat

DUTY AREA 16 - MUNITIONS

TASK: MCCS.16.05 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M49A1 TRIP FLARE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (M49A1 trip flare kit, trip wire, three stakes, and a roll of duct tape) the requirement to install a trip flare in a hasty protective mine field, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect for straightness of the pull pin.
2. Inspect for alignment of the safety clip and the holes in cover loading assembly.
3. Inspect for corrosion and looseness of the cover loading assembly.
4. Inspect for a deformed flare and/or mounting bracket.
5. Inspect for tension and position of trigger spring.
6. Inspect for legibility of the ammunition lot number.
7. Loosen both wing nuts on the mounting bracket.
8. Remove the flare assembly from the mounting bracket by sliding upward.
9. Place the flare in safe place until the mounting bracket is ready for use.
10. Nail or clamp the mounting bracket firmly to a stationary object and in the upright position with the trigger assembly up.
11. Attach the trip wire to a rigid object approximately 40 feet to the right of the mounting bracket.
12. Return to the mounting bracket while unrolling the tripwire.
13. Insert the tripwire through the hole in the trigger and pull the wire taut.
14. Rotate the trigger counterclockwise one quarter turn and center trigger over the opening between the tabs on the top of the mounting bracket.
15. Pull the tripwire tight to hold the trigger and then wrap the tripwire around the trigger and twist the tripwire until it is secure.
16. Ensure that the tripwire is free of snags and will not bind and that the trigger is centered between the tabs.
17. Replace the flare into the mounting bracket so that the lower tip of the firing lever is centered between the tabs on the top of the mounting bracket and 1/16 of an inch above the trigger body.
18. Clamp the flare into position by tightening only the upper wing nut hand tight.

19. Ensure that the firing lever is clear to spring outward when the trigger is tripped.
20. Hold the firing lever firmly against the flare.
21. Remove the safety clip from the holes in the cover loading assembly and retain the safety clip on the person.
22. Carefully release pressure on the firing lever until it rest against the trigger.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1370-208-10, Photoflash cartridges, surface flares and miscellaneous pyrotechnic items

TASK: MCCS.16.06 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (claymore mine kit, electric blasting cap, detonating cord (about 25 meters), an M3 or M1 firing device, tripwire, three stakes, a roll of duct tape, and M2 crimpers) the requirement to install a mine in a hasty protective minefield, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the mine and all accessories are in the bandoleer.
2. Remove the M57 firing device and the M40 test set.
3. Remove the dust cover from the connector of the M57 firing device and from the female connector of the M40 test set.
4. Insert the M40 test set into the M57 firing device. The combination shorting plug and dust cover assembly remain on the other end of the M40 test set.
5. Position the M57 firing device bail to the fire position and actuate the handle of the M57 firing device with a firm, quick squeeze.
6. Observe the flashing of the lamp through the window of the M40 test set.
7. Disconnect and reconnect the shorting plug dust cover on the M40 test set if the lamp does not flash (on and off).
8. Position the M57 firing device bail to the safe position.
9. Remove the electrical firing wire leaving the mine in the bandoleer.
10. Remove the shorting plug dust cover from the connector of the firing wire.

11. Remove the shorting plug dust cover from the other end of the M40 test set.
12. Plug the connector of the firing wire into the M40 test set.
13. Position the M57 firing device bail to the fire position. Ensure that no friendly personnel are near the blasting cap, as it may detonate.
14. Actuate the handle of the M57 firing device with a firm, quick squeeze and observe the flashing of the lamp through the window of the M40 test set.
15. Replace the blasting cap and retest if there is no flash.
16. Position the M57 firing device bail to the safe position.
17. Disconnect the firing wire from the M40 test set.
18. Connect the shorting plug dust cover to the firing wire.
19. Secure the shorting plug end of the firing wire at the firing position.
20. Place the bandoleer on your shoulder and unroll the firing wire to the position selected for emplacing the mine.
21. Remove the mine from the bandoleer.
22. Turn the legs rearward and then downward. Spread each pair of legs about 45 degrees. One leg should protrude to the front and one to the rear of the mine.
23. Position the mine with the surface marked "FRONT TOWARD ENEMY" and the arrows on top of the mine pointing in the direction of the enemy or the desired area of fire.
24. Select an aiming point that is about 50 meters (150 feet) to the front of the mine and about 2 1/2 meters (8 feet) above the ground.
25. Position the eye about 15 centimeters (6 inches) to the rear of the sight.
26. Aim the mine by sighting through the peep sight. The groove of the sight should be in line with the aiming point. The aiming point should be in the center of the desired area of coverage, and the bottom edge of the peep sight should be parallel to the ground that is to be covered with the fragment spray.
27. Secure the firing wire about 1 meter behind the mine.
28. Unscrew one of the shipping plug priming adapters from the mine.
29. Slide the slotted end of the shipping plug priming adapter onto the firing wires of the blasting cap between the crimped connections and the blasting cap.
30. Pull the excess wire through the slotted end of the adapter until the top of the blasting cap is firmly seated in the bottom portion of the shipping plug priming adapter.

31. Screw the adapter with blasting cap into the detonator. Make certain you have the bandoleer and other accessories and then move back to the covered firing position at least 16 meters to the rear or the side of the emplaced mine.
32. Recheck the aim of the mine.
33. Camouflage the mine and, if possible, bury the firing wire to protect it from fire and enemy detection.
34. Make certain you have the bandoleer and other accessories and then move back to the covered firing position at least 16 meters to the rear or the side of the emplaced mine.
35. Make certain that the safety bail is in the SAFE position and that all friendly troops within 250 meters of the front and sides and 100 meters of the rear of the mine are under cover before connecting the M57 firing device to the firing wire.
36. Remove the dust cover on the M57 firing device.
37. Remove the combination shorting plug and dust cover from the end of the firing wire.
38. Connect the M57 firing device to the firing wire.
39. Position the M57 firing device bail to the fire position.
40. Actuate the handle of the M57 firing device with a firm, quick squeeze.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-23, Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions

TASK: MCCS.16.07 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M15 ANTI-TANK MINE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (an M15 AT mine, M603 fuse, M1 activator, firing device, M20 arming wrench, and a bayonet), and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather reference materials.
2. Conduct training to include:
 - a. Installing the mine.

- b. Arming the mine.
- c. Camouflage the mine.
- d. Recovering the mine.

(1) Disarm the mine.

(2) Repack the mine.

3. Ensure the Marines understand what was presented to them through evaluation/practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations

TASK: MCCS.16.08 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M16 ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (an M16 AP mine (inert) an entrenching tool or bayonet, etc.), and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Gather reference materials.
- 2. Prepare for the training.
- 3. Explain how to install the mine:
 - a. Emplace an M16 AP mine.
 - b. Emplace M16 AP mine with tripwire.
 - c. Arm the mine.
 - d. Disarm and recover the mine.
- 4. Ensure the Marines understand what was presented to them through evaluation/practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations
-

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.16.09 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO LOCATE MINES AND BOOBY-TRAPS

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (mines, boobytraps, tripwires, a map, etc.), and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference materials.
2. Conduct training to include:
 - a. Explaining how to reduce the effectiveness of enemy mines and boobytraps using general precautionary measures.
 - b. Explaining how to search for and detect enemy mines and boobytraps.
 - c. Explaining how to mark the mine or boobytrap.
 - d. Explaining how to report the mine/boobytrap.
3. Ensure the Marines understand what was presented to them through evaluation/practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations
-

TASK: MCCS.16.10 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO USE HAND GRENADES

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (and the various types of hand grenades), a M67 fragmentation grenade, a stationary target, and references while wearing individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference materials.
2. Conduct training.
 - a. State the various type of hand grenades:
 - (1) Fragmentation.
 - (2) White phosphorus.
 - (3) Illumination.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

- (4) Incendiary.
- (5) Riot control.
- (6) Smoke.

- b. Explain the characteristics and nomenclature of various types of hand grenades.
- c. Explain the purpose and function of the various types of hand grenades.
- d. Explain how to employ hand grenades.

3. Ensure the Marines understand what was presented to them through evaluation/practical application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FM 23-30, Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 2. STP 21-1-SMCT, Soldiers Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1

TASK: MCCS.16.11 (CORE) INSTRUCT HOW TO USE PYROTECHNICS

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment (and the various types of pyrotechnics), and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Study reference materials.
- 2. State the various types of pyrotechnics.
 - a. Star clusters.
 - b. Parachute.
 - c. Illumination.
 - b. Smoke/Parachute.
- 3. Explain the characteristics and nomenclature of various types of pyrotechnics.
- 4. Explain how to employ pyrotechnics.
- 5. Ensure the Marines understand what was presented to them through evaluation/application.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 23-30, Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
 2. STP 21-1-SMCT, Soldiers Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
-

TASK: MCCS.16.12 (CORE) DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT DEMOLITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to employ field expedient demolitions, a target, explosives, required material, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Ensure adequate materials are available.
3. Determine where demolitions are to be emplaced.
4. Construct a field expedient satchel charge:
 - a. Using explosives (TNT or C4), nonelectric blasting caps, time fuse, detonating cord, tape, fuse ignites, and some type of satchel. The satchel can be an empty sandbag, MRE bag, or demolitions bag, or some other material.
 - b. Fill the satchel with the amount of explosives needed for the mission.
 - c. Prime the explosives with two nonelectric firing systems. Use only about 6 inches of time fuse.
 - d. Seal the satchel with string, rope, or tape, and leave the time fuse and fuse igniter hanging out of the satchel.
 - e. Fire the fuse igniters before throwing onto target.
 - f. Ensure fuze has ignited.
 - g. Use in the breaching of obstacles or the demolitions of structures where large amounts of explosives are required.
5. Construct a field expedient shaped charge:
 - a. Use plastic explosive for the charge. If unavailable, use dynamite and molten TNT as an expedient.
 - b. Use any kind of container available to form the cavity, such as bowls, funnels, cone shaped glass, and copper, tin, or zinc to form the cavity liner.
 - c. Form a cavity by cutting a cavity in the plastic explosive if none of the above are available.

- d. Ensure angle of cavity should be between 30 and 60 degrees.
 - e. Ensure standoff distance will equal one and a half times the distance of the cone. Use sticks taped to the side of the container to act as legs in order to achieve the proper standoff distance.
 - f. Ensure height of the explosive in the container will equal two times the height of the cone measured from the base of the cone to the top of the explosive.
 - g. Prime the explosives.
 - h. Ensure point of detonation will equal exact top center of charge. Cover cap, if any part of it is exposed or extends above the charge, with a small quantity of C4 explosive.
6. Construct a field expedient anti-personnel mine.
- a. Ensure the weight of the explosive will equal approximately one fourth times the weight of the projectiles.
 - b. Use any kind of container available, such as a ammunition can or food can (preferably a number 10 can).
 - c. Use C-4 to pack or putty firmly into the bottom of the container.
 - d. Place a buffer material, such as earth, leaves, wood, felt, cloth, cardboard, or something similar, between the explosive and the shrapnel.
 - e. Use items such as expended brass, nails, screws, rocks, etc. for shrapnel.
 - f. Place additional buffer material on top to hold the shrapnel in place.
 - g. Prime with an electrical blasting cap by punching a hole in the bottom exact center of the container and inserting the blasting cap. Cover the cap, if any part is exposed, with a small quantity of C4 to ensure detonation.
 - h. Ensure it is butted up against an embankment or mound of dirt and aim toward the center of the target when placing the anti-personnel mine .
 - i. Ensure the mine is camouflaged to prevent detection from the enemy, once placed.
7. Detonate a detonation cord ring main.
- a. Construct a detonation cord ring main by looping and attaching it to itself at a point before the first branch line from the primed end.
 - b. Form the branch lines by attaching lengths of detonating cord to the main line by a girth hitch with an extra turn or a detonation clip.
 - c. Branch lines will not be less than a 90 degree angle to the main line from the direction of blast.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

d. Use a detonation cord ring main to prime explosives the length of the main line to detonate instantly.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations
 2. FM 23-30, Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
-

TASK: MCCS.16.13 (CORE) CONDUCT MINE AND DEMOLITION WARFARE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a unit training schedule and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance and determine training requirements.
2. Review applicable individual training standards for:
 - a. Entry-level.
 - b. Corporal.
 - c. Sergeant.
 - d. Staff Sergeant.
 - e. Gunnery Sergeant.
3. Determine which ITs have already been trained and which need to be trained.
4. Determine if needed training is already on training schedule.
5. Add unscheduled individual requirements to training schedule.
6. Supervise the execution of individual training.
 - a. Monitor training events.
 - b. Evaluate quality of training.
 - c. Take corrective actions, as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-1, Unit Training Management Guide

Appendix A to

ENCLOSURE (6)

2. FMFM 0-1A, How To Conduct Training

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 17 - COMBAT CONDITIONING AND CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK: MCCS.17.10 (CORE) SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION OF A BIVOUAC SITE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, the requirement to establish platoon bivouac site, a training site, training support equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Arrive at selected area.
2. Establish security as necessary.
3. Organize interior guard.
4. Dispatch work details.
5. Supervise digging of heads.
6. Supervise galley construction, if applicable.
7. Supervise preparation of garbage pits.
8. Supervise procurement of water.
9. Supervise construction of sleeping areas.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TASK: MCCS.17.11 (CORE) SUPERVISE REFUGEE CONTROL MEASURES

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, operations order, MOUT training area, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enforce standfast orders or prohibit other unauthorized movements.
2. Perform traffic control on designated refugee routes.
3. Escort refugee columns.
4. Enforce prescribed restrictive measures such as:
 - a. Curfews.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

- b. Identification and pass systems.
- c. Restricted area restraining lines.
- d. No-passage lines.
- e. Checkpoints and roadblocks.
- f. Travel permits or manifests.
- g. Prohibition on the use of vehicles.
- h. Priorities of movement.
- i. Limits on personal belongings.

5. Perform police duties such as, traffic control or security at refugee assembly areas, collection points, and centers or camps.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.17.12 (CORE) COORDINATE REFUGEE CONTROL EFFORTS

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, operations order, a training area, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive operation order.
- 2. Make coordination with the appropriate agencies such as (but not limited to):
 - a. S-1.
 - b. S-2.
 - c. S-3.
 - d. S-4.
 - e. S-6.
 - f. Military Police.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

3. Direct or divert refugee columns to secondary roads and through areas not used by military elements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

DUTY AREA 18 - LAND NAVIGATION

TASK: MCCS.18.05 (CORE) NAVIGATE DURING THE DAY IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a map, compass, protractor, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): From an unknown position to within 100 meters of a predetermined location per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Determine your location.
3. Determine your destination.
4. Plot a route to the destination that takes advantage of urban terrain.
5. Navigate to destination while maintaining bearing using the compass and map.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

TASK: MCCS.18.06 (CORE) NAVIGATE DURING THE NIGHT IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a map, compass, protractor, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): From an unknown position to within 100 meters of a predetermined location per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Determine your location.
3. Determine your destination.
4. Plot a route to the destination that takes advantage of urban terrain.
5. Set the compass for night use.
6. Navigate to destination while maintaining bearing using the compass and map.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

TASK: MCCS.18.07 (CORE) COMPLETE A MULTI-POINT NIGHT LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training area, a compass, protractor, map, designated coordinates, and individual field equipment during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD(S): To locate 3 checkpoints in a time limit of four 4 hours per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient map.
2. Determine current location.
3. Plot coordinates.
4. Measure distance between points.
5. Determine grid azimuths between points.
6. Convert grid azimuths to magnetic azimuths.
7. Determine night time pace count.
8. Maintain bearing to each point.
9. By pass obstacles.
10. Record point identification markings.
11. Return to starting point.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

TASK: MCCS.18.08 (CORE) NAVIGATE USING AN AN/PSN-11 PLGR

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a training area, a compass, map, AN/PSN-11 PLGR, designated coordinates, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): To traverse to all coordinates per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check AN/PSN-11 for serviceability.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. Orient map.
3. Turn PLGR unit on.
4. Adjust backlighting.
5. Set-up PLGR for use.
6. Enter waypoints.
7. Select navigation mode(s).
8. Select navigation method.
9. Clear waypoints and routes.
10. Zero memory.
11. Turn PLGR unit off.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 11-5825-291-13, Satellite Signals Navigation Sets AN/PSN-11

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Review all safety cautions associated with using the AN/PSN-11.

Zeorizing the AN/PSN-11 erases sensitive data that could be compromised in the event of capture.

TASK: MCCS.18.09 (CORE) CONDUCT BASIC MAP READING SKILLS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the different map types.
4. Explain the features of a map.
5. Explain how to read a map.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

6. Demonstrate how to locate points using grid coordinates.
7. Demonstrate how to determine distance.
8. Explain azimuths.
9. Demonstrate how to use a protractor.
10. Demonstrate how to plot an azimuth.
11. Explain how to calculate a back azimuth.
12. Demonstrate how to perform intersection.
13. Demonstrate how to perform resection.
14. Demonstrate how to convert azimuths.
15. Provide practical application.
16. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

TASK: MCCS.18.10 (CORE) CONDUCT BASIC LAND NAVIGATION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain methods for orienting a map.
4. State the components of a lensatic compass.
5. Demonstrate compass handling procedures.
6. Explain route planning.
7. Explain how to determine day/night pace count.
8. Explain methods for steering.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

9. Explain how to by-pass obstacles.
10. Provide practical application.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

TASK: MCCS.18.11 (CORE) SET UP A LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a training area, a compass, map, AN/PSN-11 PLGR, designated coordinates, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine training requirements.
2. Select location.
3. Conduct a map survey.
4. Establish tentative checkpoints.
5. Establish tentative routes.
6. Lay out course on the ground.
7. Validate course.
8. Determine course completion criteria.
9. Conduct risk assessment.
10. Establish safety procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-25.26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

TASK: MCCS.18.12 (CORE) NAVIGATE BETWEEN GIVEN POINTS

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a compass, map, ruler, protractor, and the reference.

STANDARD(S): During daylight and darkness per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the map sheet number, map series number, 100,000 meter square identification, and/or grid designator for a given grid coordinate.
2. Identify correct topographical symbols associated with a given coordinate.
3. Identify specific items of marginal information affecting a unit's tactical performance.
4. Compute the location of a given feature, to include the 8-digit grid coordinate and 100,000 meter square identification, to within +/- 50 meters.
5. Compute the distance between two points, within a tolerance of +/- 5 percent.
6. Compute the elevation of a given point to within 1/2 contour interval.
7. Determine the type of slope between two given grid coordinates.
8. Identify the terrain feature indicated given a coordinate.
9. Compute the pace count between given points.
10. Compute the adjusted magnetic azimuth between given points based on the calibration of the compass.
11. Determine a location that will allow for the proper functioning of the compass based on proximity to objects that will cause interference.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Officers in a mounted environment should perform these skills mounted as well as on foot.

DUTY AREA 19 - COMMUNICATIONS

TASK: MCCS.19.03 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING A SINGLE-CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGGARS)

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/PRC-119 SINGGARS radio, battery, SL-3 equipment, assigned station and frequency on an established net, and call sign.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install battery.
2. Identify location of the hub.
3. Connect the antenna.
4. Connect the handset.
5. Perform systems check.
6. Load a frequency.
7. Communicate using proper radio procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-2, Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System

TRAINING MATERIAL:

1. * Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete

TASK: MCCS.19.04 (CORE) WATERPROOF INDIVIDUAL RADIO EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/PRC-119 SINGGARS radio, required waterproofing materials (multi-purpose waterproof pistol cover, one-third multi-purpose machinegun waterproof cover, a roll of cloth-backed waterproof tape, scissors, and two units of activated desiccant).

STANDARD(S): To allow for continued radio operations even after complete submersion per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather materials.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. Inspect the radio.
3. Perform a operations check.
4. Prepare radio for waterproofing.
5. Prepare waterproof covers.
6. Tape short antenna.
7. Waterproof the handset using the pistol waterproof cover.
8. Waterproof the radio transmitter using the machinegun size waterproof cover being sure to attach the handset and antenna before sealing.
9. Seal cover.
10. Test waterproofing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Waterproofing/Weatherproofing procedures for portable radios was developed by the Expeditionary Warfare Training Group, USMC Training Branch, NAB, Coronado.

TASK: MCCS.19.05 (CORE) ENTER A RADIO TELEPHONE NET

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/PRC-119 SINCGARS radio, paragraph five of the operations order containing: net frequency, call signs (net, collective, and individual), the time the net is to be opened, a distant operational station serving as the net control station (NCS), and references.

STANDARD(S): To establish communications within 15 minutes of the opening of the radio net per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up radio equipment.
2. Load comsec/FH frequency as directed in the operations order.
3. Monitor assigned frequency.
4. Wait for NCS to open the net.
5. Report into the net in alphabetical order, using your assigned individual call sign and authenticate challenge from NCS.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

Note: If you miss your turn, you must wait until the last station has checked in before you can check in.

6. Communicate, as necessary, to support your assigned mission.
7. Leave the net by requesting permission from the NCS and authenticating when requested.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-2, Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-6, SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radios Pocket Guide

TASK: MCCS.19.06 (CORE) MAINTAIN TRANSMISSION SECURITY

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/PRC-119 SINCGARS radio, battery, SL-3 equipment, assigned station and frequency on an established net, call sign, current numerical cipher/authentication system, and a message to transmit.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare radio for operation the frequency hoping mode.
2. Enter radio net.
3. Communicate while applying transmission security procedures to protect essential elements of friendly information (EEFI).
4. Use cryptosecurity measure/devices, if necessary.
5. End communication with net.
6. Take measures to ensure the physical security of classified communications equipment, material, and documents.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. AKAC-874, Authentication and Encryption Table
 2. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
-

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

TASK: MCCS.19.07 (CORE) CONDUCT OPERATION OF THE AN/PRC-119 SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS) TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Provide equipment description.
4. Explain basic principles of operation.
5. Describe operator controls, indicators and connectors.
6. Demonstrate preparation for use.
7. Demonstrate procedures for single channel operation.
8. Demonstrate procedures for operation in frequency hopping mode.
9. Explain preventive maintenance, checks, and services.
10. Provide practical application.
11. Evaluate proficiencies.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119

TASK: MCCS.19.08 (CORE) CONDUCT COMMUNICATION USING FIELD TELEPHONES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

3. Provide equipment description.
4. Explain basic principles of operation.
5. Describe operator controls, indicators, and connectors.
6. Demonstrate assembly and preparation for use.
7. Demonstrate procedures to initiate a call.
8. Explain how to conduct a line check.
9. Explain preventive maintenance, checks, and services.
10. Provide practical application.
11. Evaluate proficiencies.
12. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
2. TM 11-5805-201-12, Telephone Sets TA-312/PT and TA-312A
3. TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P, Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT

TASK: MCCS.19.09 (CORE) SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given radios and field telephones SL-3 complete, preventive maintenance brushes, rags, and applicable references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure SL-3 inventory is conducted.
2. Determine necessary preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) (Before, During, or After Operations).
3. Ensure PMCS are completed.
4. Ensure all faults, deficiencies, or problems are corrected (if authorized to do so).
5. Ensure equipment is properly cleaned.
6. Inspect completed work

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

7. Ensure all uncorrected discrepancies are reported to maintenance personnel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
 2. TM 11-5805-201-12, Telephone Sets TA-312/PT and TA-312A
 3. TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P, Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT
 4. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119
-

TASK: MCCS.19.10 (CORE) CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Define communications security (COMSEC).
4. Explain levels of responsibility within the command.
5. Explain elements of cryptographic security.
6. Explain elements of transmission security.
7. Explain elements of physical security.
8. Explain elements of emission security.
9. Review security classification categories.
10. Discuss measures to detect and prevent hostile access to information and information systems.
11. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 6-22C, Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCWP 2-14, Counterintelligence

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

3. MCWP 6-22, Communications and Information Systems
4. OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Security Program Regulation.

TASK: MCCS.19.11 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE TACTICAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR A COMMAND OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define command and control.
2. Explain who is responsible for COC communications.
3. Explain the planning factors that may affect employment of communications.
4. Describe the types of communication assets available to the COC.
5. Describe tactical network used by a COC.
6. Describe the supporting radio nets used by the COC.
7. Explain tactical communications of the COC in a joint environment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 3-30, Communications
2. FMFM 6-2, Marine Infantry Regiment
3. FMFM 6-3, Marine Infantry Battalion
4. JPUB 6-0, Doctrine for Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems Support to Joint Operations
5. MCDP 6, Command and Control

TASK: MCCS.19.12 (CORE) COMMUNICATE WITH MANUAL TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario involving an infantry company, TA-1/PTs and TA-312/PTs, communication wire, and a wire plan.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the preferred means of communication.
2. Install a field telephone system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 3-30, Communications
-

TASK: MCCS.19.13 (CORE) COMMUNICATE ON A RADIO NET

CONDITION(S): Given all necessary equipment and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draft an appropriate message for transmission.
2. Determine proper radio communication procedures.
3. Determine the type of radio and/or radio net to be used and/or the station to be contacted as a primary or alternate means for transmitting a message based upon the tactical scenario.
4. Construct a vertical half-wave field expedient antenna.
5. Determine the most effective communications security measures in an electronic warfare environment.
6. Operate an AN/PRC-77 radio.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 24-1, Combat Communications
2. FM 24-18, Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
3. FMFM 3-30, Communications
4. FMFM 3-35, Radio Operator's Handbook

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 20 - NBC DEFENSE

TASK: MCCS.20.13 (CORE) SUBMIT A NBC-1 REPORT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical scenario, a training area, a compass, map, watch, protractor, pencil, paper, and NBC-1 format.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete line Bravo of the report by reporting your location using an eight-digit grid coordinate.
2. Complete line Charlie of the report by reporting the direction of the attack from your position using degrees magnetic or mils (identify which) clockwise from grid north.
3. Complete line Foxtrot using an eight-digit grid coordinate by reporting the location of the attack. State whether the location is actual or estimated.
4. Complete line delta by recording the date-time-group of the start of the attack or the detonation time if a nuclear blast is observed. State whether it is local or Zulu time.
5. Determine the type of attack and complete line Hotel. If a nuclear detonation occurs, record the type of burst (surface, subsurface, air, or unknown). If a biological/chemical attack, record the type of agent if known and specify whether it was a ground or air burst.
6. Complete line Echo. For a nuclear detonation, report the illumination time in seconds. If a biological/chemical attack record the time the attack ended.
7. Complete line Golf by recording the means of delivery (ICBM, artillery, mortars, rockets, missiles, bombs, spray).
8. Complete line India for a biological or chemical attack by recording the number of munitions or aircraft used to deliver the weapon.
9. Complete line Juliet for nuclear attacks by recording the flash-to-bang time in seconds. (This can be calculated by counting 1,000 and 1, 1,000 and 2, 1,000 and 3 and so on from the moment of detonation until the arrival of the shock wave or bang.)
10. Complete line Kilo by recording the presence or absence of a crater for nuclear detonation or a brief description of the terrain and vegetation for a chemical or biological attack.
11. Complete line Lima for a nuclear blast by recording the width of the blast cloud in degrees or mils (specify which; by shooting an azimuth at the left and right limits of the cloud and recording the numerical difference) at H+5 minutes.
12. Complete line Mike for a nuclear blast by recording cloud top or bottom angle measurement in degrees or mils using an Aiming Circle, battery command periscope or similar device (measure the angle from ground level to the bottom and then to

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

the top of the cloud. The difference between the values is the cloud top and bottom angles) at H+10 minutes.

13. Submit/Transmit the completed NBC-1 report to your unit leader or NBC Control Center via the chain of command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
2. MCWP 3-37A, NBC Field Handbook

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Only observers specifically designated by the division NBC center send NBC-1 nuclear reports.
2. Lines B, D, H, and either C or F should always be reported. Other line items may be reported if the information is known.
3. Biological attacks are considered to be "suspected" until confirmed by laboratory analysis.

TASK: MCCS.20.14 (CORE) IMPLEMENT MISSION ORIENTATED PROTECTIVE POSTURE

CONDITION(S): Given a fire team, a tactical scenario, a training area, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Marines have the required individual protective clothing.
2. Ensure serviceability of equipment.
3. Ensure Marines are prepared to react quickly if commanded to don protective clothing.
4. Receive command to assume MOPP level 1-4.
5. Ensure Marines assume appropriate MOPP level.
6. Ensure appropriate MOPP level is maintained until directed otherwise.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-37.2A, Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37A, NBC Field Handbook

TASK: MCCS.20.15 (CORE) PREPARE A NBC-4 REPORT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, monitoring/survey/reconnaissance radiological data, paper, pencil, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure nuclear attack reports consists of:
 - a. Location of reading (grid coordinates) as line Quebec.
 - b. Report dose rate as line Romeo. The NBC 4 report should include only outside (unshielded) readings.
 - c. Report circumstances of readings, as appropriate (automatic or directed reading, initial, peak, contact, fallout, etc.).
 - d. Report date-time group of reading on line Sierra.
 - e. Repeat lines Quebec, Romeo, and Sierra as often, as necessary. Report other line items as necessary.
 - f. Report NBC 4 report as nuclear.
2. Chemical attack reports consists of:
 - a. Report type of agent as line Hotel. Indicate whether air or ground attack.
 - b. Report location of sampling (grid coordinates) and type of sample as line Quebec. State whether sample was vapor or liquid.
 - c. Report the date-time group when contamination was detected on line Sierra.
 - d. Report lines, as necessary.
 - e. Report other live items, as appropriate.
 - f. Report NBC 4 report as chemical.
3. Submit NBC 4 report per unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

1. FM 3-5, NBC Decontamination
2. FMFM 11-1, FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF

TASK: MCCS.20.16 (CORE) SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF MOPP

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a tactical scenario, a training area, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference and commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Marines have required MOPP gear.
2. Receive commander's guidance.
3. Ensure Marines assume MOPP zero.
 - a. Masks are carried.
 - b. Overgarments, overboots, and gloves are readily available.
4. Ensure Marines assume MOPP 1.
 - a. Overgarments are worn open or closed.
 - b. Overboots are carried.
 - c. Masks with hoods are carried.
 - d. Gloves are carried.
5. Ensure Marines assume MOPP 2.
 - a. Overgarments are worn open or closed.
 - b. Overboots are worn.
 - c. Masks with hoods are carried.
 - d. Gloves are carried.
6. Ensure Marines assume MOPP 3.
 - a. Overgarments are worn open or closed.
 - b. Overboots are worn.
 - c. Masks with hoods are worn open, closed, or rolled.
 - d. Masks are properly fitted and sealed.

- e. Gloves are carried.
- 7. Ensure Marines assume MOPP 4.
 - a. Overgarments are worn closed.
 - b. Overboots are worn.
 - c. Masks with hoods are worn.
 - d. Masks are properly fitted and sealed.
 - e. Gloves are worn.
- 8. Correct any deficiencies immediately.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.17 (CORE) SUPERVISE MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a tactical scenario, a training area, training support equipment, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish liaison with decon team leader.
- 2. Ensure that the selected MOPP exchange area is uncontaminated.
- 3. Ensure adequate materials and sets of MOPP gear are on hand.
- 4. Direct Marines to decon individual gear downwind of the MOPP gear exchange area.
- 5. Ensure replacement MOPP gear is issued to each Marine.
- 6. Ensure Marines are paired into buddy teams.
- 7. Space the buddy teams around a circle, 1 to 3 meters apart.
- 8. Brief Marines on MOPP gear exchange procedures.
- 9. Lead Marines in MOPP gear exchange.
- 10. Stop procedures anytime you suspect contamination has spread to skin or undergarments.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

11. Decon Marine immediately with decontamination kit and then proceed with gear exchange.
12. Direct unit decon team to check for residual chemical/biological contamination with M256A1 chemical agent detector kit or the chemical agent monitor (CAM), if applicable.
13. Direct unit decon team to check the residual radiological contamination with radiacmeter, if applicable.
14. Ensure that contamination is below the negligible risk level of 0.33 cgy per hour.
15. Continue with mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-10 (FM 3-5), NBC Decontamination
-

TASK: MCCS.20.18 (CORE) SUPERVISE DECONTAMINATION OF WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment (M258A1/M291 decontamination kit and M11 portable decontamination apparatus (PDA)) and reference.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study reference materials.
2. Explain the purpose of basic skills decon.
3. Perform basic skills decon using:
 - a. M258A1/M291 decontamination kit.
 - b. M11 PDA.
4. Decontaminate:
 - a. Skin (M258A1/M291).
 - b. Personal weapons (M258A1/M291).
 - c. Crew-served weapons (M258A1/M291 and M11).
 - d. Vehicles and equipment (M11).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 3-5, NBC Decontamination
-

TASK: MCCS.20.19 (CORE) CONTROL THE SPREAD OF CONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Provided a situation of the unit being NBC contaminated. Given a group of Marines, a tactical scenario, a training area, training support equipment, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Marines perform basic skills decon as soon as possible.
2. Request hasty decon (MOPP gear exchange, vehicle washdown, etc.) as soon as mission permits.
3. Limit personnel and equipment entering contaminated area.
4. Mark all contaminated areas.
5. Report all contaminated areas.
6. Ensure medical personnel take protective measures while evacuating NBC contaminated casualties.
7. Mark contaminated equipment:
 - a. All engines have air filters which can trap NBC contaminants.
 - b. Dispose of contaminated equipment items as contaminated waste.
8. Decon as far forward as possible.
9. Decon at edge of contaminated area when moving to a clean area.
10. Leave contaminated material to be decontaminated by weathering, if mission permits.
11. If material is mission essential, decon gear on the spot or move gear as short of distance as possible in order to decon.
12. If personnel or gear needs to be transported:
 - a. Use as few vehicles as possible.
 - b. Ensure vehicle operators wear MOPP gear.
 - c. Use only one route.
 - d. Cover equipment to keep contamination from blowing off.

13. Dispose of contaminated material:

- a. Bury.
- b. Burn (May produce vapor hazard and must coordinate with higher headquarters and downwind units).
- c. Mark sites.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-2 (FM 3-100), NBC Operations
2. FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), NBC Contamination Avoidance
3. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.20 (CORE) MINIMIZE THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF WEARING MOPP GEAR

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a tactical scenario, a training area, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the adverse effects of prolonged wearing of MOPP gear:
 - a. Heat stress causes rapid decrease in individual effectiveness.
 - b. Dehydration can be rapid. In MOPP 4 one can lose up to one quart of fluid per hour.
 - c. Wearing the mask narrows the field of vision.
 - d. Wearing the hood impairs hearing.
 - e. Talking through the voicemitter makes speech difficult.
 - f. Wearing MOPP gear can cause adverse psychological reactions such as claustrophobia, disorientation, distorted body sensations, and confusion.
2. Take action to minimize adverse effects before operating in an NBC environment.
 - a. Ensure Marines are highly physically conditioned so that it will increase their endurance and decrease the stresses of MOPP gear.
 - b. Conduct extensive concurrent training in MOPP gear to instill confidence and increase length of time MOPP gear can be worn.
 - c. Decrease the psychological stresses of wearing MOPP gear.

3. Conduct training to include:

- a. Unit mission-related training.
- b. Firing weapons.
- c. Battle drills.
- d. Communicating.
- e. Maintenance.
- f. Personal hygiene.
- g. Eating and drinking.
- h. Sleeping.

4. Take actions in an NBC environment to include:

- a. Planning for tasks to take longer to be accomplished.
- b. Taking more frequent and longer breaks.
- c. Ensuring Marines increase water intake to avoid dehydration and heat injuries.
- d. Speaking more slowly.
- e. Holding microphone close to voicemitter when using radios.
- f. Repeating orders to ensure they are understood.
- g. Wearing MOPP gear directly over underwear in hot weather.
- h. Moving Marines to a contamination free area for short periods of unmasking and eating.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), NBC Contamination Avoidance
- 2. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.21 (CORE) SUPERVISE UNIT UNMASKING PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a group of Marines wearing field protective masks, a tactical scenario, a training area, and M256A1 chemical detector kit.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Unmask with a M256A1 kit:
 - a. Test for the presence of chemical agents using the M256A1 kit. Test for liquid contamination by using M8 paper. If negative, continue.
 - b. Senior person selects one or two Marines to start the unmasking procedures.
 - c. Move to a shady place.
 - d. Selected Marines unmask for 5 minutes then reseal and clear their masks.
 - e. Observe them for 10 minutes.
 - f. If no symptoms appear, it is safe to give the "all clear" signal and unmask.
 - g. Continue to watch the Marines for possible delayed symptoms.
 - h. Have first aid treatment immediately available in case it is needed.
2. Unmask without a M256A1 kit:
 - a. Find a shady area.
 - b. Use M8 paper to check the area for possible liquid contamination. If negative, continue.
 - c. Senior person selects one or two Marines to start the unmasking procedure.
 - d. Have the selected Marines take a deep breath, hold their breaths and break the seal of their masks for 15 seconds. They must keep their eyes open when doing this.
 - e. Have these Marines reseal, clear, and check their masks.
 - f. Observe these Marines for symptoms for 10 minutes.
 - g. Have the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three breaths, reseal, clear, and check their masks if no symptoms appear.
 - h. Observe these Marines for symptoms for 10 minutes.
 - i. Have the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask if no symptoms appear.
 - j. Every Marine in the group can unmask if no symptoms appear in 10 minutes after remasking.
 - k. Continue to observe the Marines which did the initial unmasking in case delayed symptoms develop. Caution everyone to be alert for symptoms.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.22 (CORE) SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF MASK CONFIDENCE EXERCISE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, field protective masks, and a gas chamber manned by a qualified instructor.

STANDARD(S): Per local SOP's and regulations per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Marines receive safety instruction.
2. Explain the procedures for the conduct of gas chamber training.
3. Check serviceability and fit of masks.
4. Inspect the physical condition and behavior of Marines while in chamber.
5. Explain the methods to clear contaminated eyes and skin.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF

TASK: MCCS.20.23 (CORE) EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical scenario, and training area.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute individual protective measures before an attack:
 - a. Ensure individual NBC defensive skills meet or exceed the standards.
 - b. Ensure each Marine's NBC gear has been issued and is serviceable.
 - c. Cover all exposed skin.
2. Execute protective measures from natural positions such as hills, mountains, depressions, woods, forests, and obstructions before an attack.
3. Select the following types of shelters for maximum shielding values:

- a. Foxholes.
 - b. Field expedient overhead cover.
 - c. Earth shielded positions.
 - d. Vehicles.
 - e. Buildings.
4. Disperse and/or dig-in supplies, equipment, and vehicles as much as possible. Ensure explosives, ammunition and flammables (fuel and oil) have been dispersed and/or dug into the ground and covered if possible. Take advantage of existing cover for vehicles and equipment which cannot be dug-in.
5. Ensure explosives, ammunition and flammables (fuel and oil) have been dispersed and/or dug into the ground and covered if possible. Take advantage of existing cover for vehicles and equipment which cannot be dug-in.
6. Keep flammable debris to a minimum to avoid a fire hazard.
7. Cover food and water in containers and secure under overhead cover.
8. Turn off all electronic equipment and radios that are not mission essential:
- a. Remove power cables, antennas, and unused equipment from power mounts.
 - b. Place communications-electronics equipment inside bunkers or armored.
 - c. Park vans with air conditioner intakes opposite prevailing wind direction. Cover intakes (shut off air conditioners before covering intakes).
 - d. Ensure NBC monitoring equipment is prepared for use.
 - e. Ensure MOPP level compliance.
9. Execute protective measures during an attack:
- a. Ensure warning has been passed, if available.
 - b. Ensure NBC immediate actions are taken.
 - c. Ensure MOPP level compliance.
 - d. Report per unit SOP.
10. Execute protective measures after an attack:
- a. Treat casualties.
 - b. Maintain control of unit.
 - c. Check weapon systems for sand and debris may render weapons inoperative.

11. Prepare for fallout:
 - a. Re-inforce positions.
 - b. Prepare protection against fallout.
 - c. Cover openings to keep fallout particles out.
 - d. Ensure radiacmeters are operating to determine extent and nature of the radiological hazard.
 - e. Minimize fallout effects by keeping fallout off the skin and out of the body.
 - f. Detect symptoms of radiation sickness.
 - g. Ensure unit monitor/survey teams detect and record the radiation dose received by unit and complies with unit SOP and commander's guidance on radiation dose control.
12. Continue with mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), NBC Contamination Avoidance
2. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.24 (CORE) EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical scenario, and training area.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure individual NBC defensive skills meet or exceed the standards:
 - a. Personal health.
 - b. Immunizations up-to-date.
 - c. Proper hygiene and sanitation practiced.
 - d. High state of physical conditioning.
 - e. Ensure each Marine's NBC defense gear has been issued and is serviceable.
 - f. Decon kits.

2. Ensure unit's NBC defense teams have been equipped with required gear.
3. Utilize terrain effectively.
4. Disperse all equipment, supplies, and vehicles.
5. Cover all items.
6. Park vans with air conditioner intakes opposite prevailing wind direction.
7. Cover intakes (shut off air conditioners before covering intakes).
8. Cover food and seal water supplies.
9. Ensure chemical alarms, kits, and detectors are operational.
10. Ensure MOPP level compliance.
11. Execute the following protective measures during an attack:
 - a. Ensure the alarm is sounded.
 - b. Ensure NBC immediate actions are taken.
 - c. Ensure MOPP level compliance.
 - d. Report per unit SOP.
12. Execute protective measures after an attack:
 - a. Detect symptoms of NBC contamination.
 - b. Treat casualties.
 - c. Reduce contamination by conducting basic skills decon (M258A1/M291 decon kit) and personal wipedown of individual gear (M258A1/M291 decon kit).
 - d. Operator's spray down of crew-served weapons and vehicles (M11 decontamination apparatus, portable and the M13 portable decontamination apparatus).
13. Coordinate for hasty decon by conducting a MOPP gear exchange and vehicle washdown.
14. Coordinate for deliberate decon by conducting a detailed troop and equipment decon.
15. Ascertain if unit is in a chemical downwind hazard area if not the target of an attack.
16. Take avoidance or protective measures accordingly.
 - a. Prepare for protecting against downwind hazard.
 - b. Move out of hazard area.

17. Assess effects of attack on combat capability of unit.
18. Take steps to increase combat capability, as appropriate:
 - a. Unmask by either moving to an uncontaminated area or making use of collective protection.
 - b. Exchange filters.
 - c. Ensure Marines relieve themselves.
 - d. Ensure Marines eat and drink.
19. Continue mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 11-10 (FM 3-5), NBC Decontamination
2. FMFM 11-2 (FM 3-100), NBC Operations
3. FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), NBC Contamination Avoidance
4. FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4), NBC Protection

TASK: MCCS.20.25 (CORE) OPERATE IN AN NBC ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, a tactical scenario, and training area.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze, in terms of identification and/or immediate action required, symptoms and/or indicators of an NBC agent.
2. Analyze a simulated NBC casualty to determine the most appropriate first aid treatment.
3. Analyze the situation under NBC conditions to determine the most appropriate report and/or series of reports to submit for that situation.
4. Perform masking and unmasking procedures.
5. Determine measures needed to conduct personnel and equipment decontamination after an NBC attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

1. FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
2. FM 3-4, NBC Protection
3. FMFM 11-3, Employment of Chemical Agents
4. TM 8-285, Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 21 - FIRST AID

TASK: MCCS.21.09 (CORE) ENFORCE FIELD SANITATION

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure individual Marines understand the importance of personal hygiene and sanitation in the field.
2. Enforce intake of treated water only.
3. Ensure intake of food from safe sources only.
4. Take steps to prevent insect, arthropod, and rodent infestation.
5. Direct the disposal of waste in an approved manner.
6. Direct the use of field sanitation devices.
7. Ensure Marines wash uniforms/clothing and bedding frequently.
8. Direct Marines to wash hands frequently.
9. Ensure Marines keep as dry as possible.
10. Ensure Marines bathe daily or at least once a week.
11. Ensure Marines practice daily oral hygiene.
12. Ensure Marines maintain an adequate supply of toilet articles.
13. Ensure Marines get adequate rest and sleep.
14. Conduct inspections, as required.
15. Take corrective action, as needed.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-10, Field Hygiene and Sanitation

TASK: MCCS.21.10 (CORE) PERFORM CPR

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check for unresponsiveness.
2. Call for help.
3. Position the victim.
4. Open the airway.
5. Check for breathing.
6. Give two full, even breaths (1-1 1/2 seconds each).
7. Check for pulse.
8. Position self.
9. Locate compression position in center of chest.
10. Give fifteen compressions (80-100 compressions per minute).
11. Give two full breaths.
12. Alternate compressions with rescue breathing.
13. Recheck pulse.
14. Continue with compressions and breathing until victim revives or help arrives.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. AHA 70-039-A, Heart Attack: Signal and Actions for Survival, American Heart Association
2. AHA 70-1002, Heart Saver Manual, American Heart Association
3. AHA 70-1003, Instructor's Manual for Basic Life Support, American Heart Association

TASK: MCCS.21.11 (CORE) CONDUCT FIRST AID TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.

2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how to evaluate a casualty.
4. Explain the life saving steps.
5. Demonstrate measures to restore breathing.
6. Demonstrate measures to stop the bleeding.
7. Demonstrate measures to treat wounds (May include head, chest, abdominal wounds, fractures, and burn injuries).
8. Demonstrate measures to protect wounds.
9. Explain measures for treating shock.
10. Explain measures to prevent environmental injuries.
11. Explain measures to treat environmental injuries.
12. Explain how to treat insect, human, animal, and snakebites.
13. Demonstrate how to assist some who is choking.
14. Provide practical application.
15. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-02G, First Aid
2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.21.12 (CORE) CONDUCT AN AERO-MEDICAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, a casualty assigned a Medical Evacuation Precedence of Priority II or higher, communications equipment, and the authority to request a MEDEVAC.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure casualty is prepared for evacuation.
2. Select helicopter pick-up site (landing zone).

3. Direct preparation of landing site.
4. Request air MEDEVAC.
5. Direct movement of casualty to the pick-up site.
6. Guide helicopter landing.
7. Load casualty.
8. Submit a casualty report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
 2. FM 8-230, Medical Specialist
 3. MCRP 3-11.1A, Commander's Tactical Handbook
-

TASK: MCCS.21.13 (CORE) SUPERVISE THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES

CONDITION(S): Given a situation requiring the evacuation of casualties within the unit's area of operations, unit corpsmen, and litter-bearers.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review operations plan concerning casualty evacuations.
2. Ensure medical personnel are present for issuing of operations order.
3. Ensure medical personnel and designated litter-bearers know evacuation routes.
4. Ensure personnel know MEDEVAC request procedures.
5. Ensure casualties are moved to relative safety.
6. Ensure medical personnel do not expose themselves unnecessarily to direct fire.
7. Ensure casualties receive necessary first aid.
8. Receive casualty evacuation precedence from medical personnel.
9. Ensure MEDEVAC requests are submitted.
10. Supervise movement of casualties to collection points or pick-up site.
11. Supervise loading casualties on available MEDEVAC assets.

12. Ensure casualty reports are submitted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
 2. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TASK: MCCS.21.14 (CORE) CONDUCT FIELD SANITATION TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the importance of personal hygiene.
4. Explain how to maintain mental hygiene.
5. Explain how to dispose of human waste.
6. Demonstrate how to construct a cat hole and straddle trench.
7. Provide practical application.
8. Evaluate understanding/proficiencies.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-02G, First Aid
 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.21.15 (CORE) CONDUCT MANUAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY TRAINING

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain how to evaluate the casualty.
4. Explain general rules for bearers.
5. Demonstrate how to position the casualty.
6. Demonstrate the fireman's carry.
7. Demonstrate the support carry.
8. Demonstrate the arms carry.
9. Demonstrate the saddleback carry.
10. Demonstrate the pack-strap carry.
11. Demonstrate the pistol belt carry.
12. Demonstrate how to build and improvised litters.
13. Explain techniques for litter evacuations.
14. Provide practical application.
15. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
2. MCRP 3-02G, First Aid
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.21.16 (CORE) ASSIST IN CASUALTY EVACUATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive estimate of the situation.
2. Predict patient estimates.
3. Determine support requirements.
4. Determine medical evacuation procedures.
5. Determine casualty evacuation methods (transportation).
6. Assess available resources.
7. Determine logical courses of action (COAs).
8. Compare probable outcome of COAs.
9. Indicate which COAs best supports unit's mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
2. FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
3. FMFM 6-3, Marine Infantry Battalion
4. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

TASK: MCCS.21.17 (CORE) ADMINISTER FIRST AID

CONDITION(S): Given a simulated combat scenario involving casualties.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the victim within a four-minute time limit.
2. Perform the necessary steps to treat an immediate life threatening injury, in order, within a four-minute time limit.
3. Prevent and/or treat injuries that are not immediately life threatening.
4. Select the correct triage precedence.
5. Select the correct procedure for transporting the injured individual.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 22 - PHYSICAL FITNESS

TASK: MCCS.22.02 (CORE) EXPLAIN FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the components of physical fitness.
2. Explain each type of exercise.
3. Explain the principles of physical conditioning.
4. Explain the three stages of physical conditioning.
5. Explain the effects of climatic conditions.
6. State the goals of physical readiness training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFRP 0-1B, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
2. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marines should do warm-up exercises for at least 5-7 minutes before vigorous exercise.

TASK: MCCS.22.03 (CORE) EXPLAIN STRATEGIES TO PREVENT SPORTS RELATED INJURIES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the prominent risk factors for sports related injuries.
2. Explain the negative effects of exercise.
3. Describe common sports injuries.
4. Explain benefits of staying fit.
5. Explain use of Operational Risk Management principles with PRT.
6. Explain the importance of using good form.

7. Explain importance of proper warm-up/cool-down periods.
8. Explain the importance of wearing appropriate safety equipment.
9. Explain how to handle previous sports injuries.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Failure to conduct sufficient cool-down exercises after vigorous exercise may lead to serious complications such as fainting or abnormal rhythm in the heart.

TASK: MCCS.22.04 (CORE) TREAT A SPORTS RELATED INJURY

CONDITION(S): Given an individual who has suffered a sports related injury or having suffered a sports related injury.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Protect the injury from further damage.
2. Rest injured area.
3. Ice swelling or inflammation.
4. Compress area to reduce swelling and bruising.
5. Elevate injured limb to reduce swelling.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson

TASK: MCCS.22.05 (CORE) CONDUCT PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): To meet the objectives of the unit's physical readiness training plan per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review training schedule.
2. Coordinate safety efforts.
3. Form unit for Physical Readiness Training (PRT).
4. Conduct warm-up exercises (Daily 16).
5. Conduct PRT activities.
6. Reform unit.
7. Conduct cool-down exercises.
8. Dismiss unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
2. MCRP 3-02A, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
3. USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson

TASK: MCCS.22.06 (CORE) EXPLAIN GUIDELINES FOR PROPER NUTRITION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain energy balance and body composition.
2. Explain the six classes of nutrients.
3. Explain the USDA and DHHS's dietary guidelines.
4. Explain nutritional requirements for physical performance.
5. Explain nutritional supplements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson

TASK: MCCS.22.07 (CORE) SUPERVISE PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide input to the unit's PRT schedule.
2. Ensure participation of as many Marines as possible.
3. Prevent waste and unwise use of time.
4. Ensure program contains vigorous physical activities.
5. Ensure PRT objectives are met.
6. Observe PRT for positive influence of unit leaders.
7. Train small-unit leaders in PRT directives and approved techniques.
8. Provide input on the effectiveness of unit PRT program.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
 2. MCRP 3-02A, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
-

TASK: MCCS.22.08 (CORE) CONDUCT A PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review reference.
2. Schedule physical fitness test.
3. Publish administrative instructions.
4. Provide test site and equipment.

5. Position support personnel and safety equipment.
6. Ensure Marines to be tested are present.
7. Check medical chits.
8. Identify sequence of events.
9. Demonstrate proper techniques for each event.
10. Review scoring method for each event.
11. Direct support personnel.
12. Monitoring scoring of individual results.
13. Report results.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program

TASK: MCCS.22.09 (CORE) CONDUCT MARINE CORPS'S BODY COMPOSITION PROGRAM (BCP) TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, training support equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Identify the body composition standards.
4. Explain the relationship between physical performance and body composition.
5. Explain the pregnancy/postpartum body composition requirements.
6. Explain the evaluation process.
7. Demonstrate the procedures for body fat measurement.
8. Explain the Body Composition Program assignment policy.
9. Explain the administrative requirements for the Body Composition Program.
10. Explain the Residential Obesity Program.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.22.10 (CORE) LEAD REMEDIAL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines assigned to the unit Remedial Physical Conditioning Program (RPCP), and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Review the reference and unit RPCP schedule.
3. Organize participants according to area and level deficiency.
4. Conduct remedial conditioning programs.
5. Provide information on proper nutrition.
6. Monitor progress.
7. Record training.
8. Report training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
 2. USMC SEMPER FIT INJURY PREVENTION, U. S. Marine Corps Semper Fit Injury Prevention Lesson
-

TASK: MCCS.22.11 (CORE) DEVELOP A PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING PROGRAM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of program needed.
2. Determine the time required.
3. Organize for various group sizes.
4. Allow for weather and terrain.
5. Consider needed facilities.
6. Specify uniform and equipment requirements.
7. Consider available instructors.
8. Select activities and systems.
9. Develop schedule.
10. Secure command participation and support.
11. Supervise execution.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCRP 3-02A, Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

TASK: MCCS.22.12 (CORE) CONDUCT COMBAT RELATED PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, Marines, a training site, and individual field equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a foot march over the designated distance within the allotted time period.
 - a. 6 miles - 2.00 hours.
 - b. 10 miles - 3.50 hours.
 - c. 15 miles - 5.00 hours.
 - d. 20 miles - 6.50 hours.
2. Run the obstacle course in order to build and maintain physical conditioning.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-18, Foot Marches
 2. FM 21-20, Physical Readiness Training
 3. FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 4. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
 5. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
-

TASK: MCCS.22.13 (CORE) PASS THE MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST

CONDITION(S): Given a specific event with demonstration/instruction, a test area/site, support personnel (safety, control, medical), a measured three mile course over reasonably level ground, pull-up bar, and a sequence of events.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Male Marines must:
 - a. Complete the required minimum for the pull-up/chin-up event.
 - b. Complete the required minimum for the bent knee sit-up event.
 - c. Complete the required minimum for the 3 mile run.
 - d. Achieve a minimum passing score based on sex and age group.
2. Female Marines must:
 - a. Complete the required minimum for flexed arm-hang event.
 - b. Complete the required minimum for the bent knee sit-up event.
 - c. Complete the required minimum for the 1.5 mile run.
 - d. Achieve a minimum passing score based on sex and age group.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 6100.12, Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 23 - MARTIAL ARTS

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 24 - WATER SURVIVAL

TASK: MCCS.24.02 (CORE) ATTAIN A SWIM QUALIFICATION RATING

CONDITION(S): Given a pool that is at least 25 meters in length and has water from one meter to over the head depth, boots, utilities, helmet, flak jacket, H-harness, cartridge belt, two magazine pouches, two full canteens with covers, a rubber rifle, and a 30 pound waterproofed pack.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate a working knowledge of equipment used for water survival training/testing.
2. Define hypothermia and indicate two ways to lessen its effects.
3. Perform the three survival strokes.
4. Prepare equipment for water survival training/testing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. American Heart Association Basic Life Support for Health Care Providers Manual
2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1, Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
3. MCO 1510.125, ITS Order for MCWST Program

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 25 - TRAINING MANAGEMENT

TASK: MCCS.25.01 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Study references.
3. Prepare for instruction.
4. Gain attention.
5. Provide conceptual framework.
6. Introduce learning objectives.
7. Explain delivery method.
8. Explain evaluation method.
9. Present content.
10. Elicit practice.
11. Provide feedback.
12. Evaluate learning.
13. Enhance retention.
14. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
2. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.25.02 (CORE) PARTICIPATE IN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME

CONDITION(S): As a member of a group and given a tactical scenario.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive scenario.
2. Assess situation.
3. Determine probable solutions.
4. Present solution.
5. Receive feedback.
6. Critique other solutions.
7. Compare solutions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCU Designing TDGS, A Tactical Decisions Games Workbook
-

TASK: MCCS.25.03 (CORE) DETERMINE INDIVIDUAL PROFICIENCIES

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Review applicable individual training standards (ITS).
3. Review previous training/performance.
4. Administer evaluation.
5. Observe performance.
6. Solicit input.
7. Analyze input/information.
8. Identify deficiencies/trends.
9. Report deficiencies/trends.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
 2. Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals
 3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
-

TASK: MCCS.25.04 (CORE) PREPARE FOR TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Analyze training deficiencies/trends.
3. Study references.
4. Determine training objectives.
5. Design tests.
6. Determine delivery methods.
7. Develop training materials.
8. Secure support.
9. Schedule training.
10. Announce training.
11. Rehearse instruction.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
2. Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals
3. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide

5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.25.05 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL/COLLECTIVE TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Study references.
3. Prepare for instruction.
4. Gain attention.
5. Provide conceptual framework.
6. Introduce learning objectives.
7. Explain delivery method.
8. Explain evaluation method.
9. Present content.
10. Elicit practice.
11. Provide feedback.
12. Evaluate learning.
13. Enhance retention.
14. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSS
2. Applicable Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation Volumes
3. Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals
4. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
5. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide

6. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Although performance steps are identical to conducting individual training, collective training focuses on the tasks performed by crews, teams, squads, and platoons.

2. Collective training develops the confidence and teamwork units need for success in combat.

3. Preliminary skills and individual tasks must be learned before trainers can conduct collective training.

TASK: MCCS.25.06 (CORE) CONDUCT AN AFTER ACTION REVIEW

CONDITION(S): Upon completion of a training session.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a discussion outline.
2. Restate the training objectives.
3. Discuss events chronologically.
4. Relate events to training standards.
5. Expose lessons learned.
6. Discuss alternative courses of action.
7. Summarize discussion.
8. Recommend subsequent training.
9. Submit After Action Report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSs
2. Applicable Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation Volumes
3. Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals
4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: MCCS.25.07 (CORE) PARTICIPATE IN A FORCE-ON-FORCE TACTICAL DECISION GAME

CONDITION(S): As a member of a group and given a tactical scenario.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive team assignment.
2. Receive scenario.
3. Assess situation.
4. Determine probable solution.
5. Present solution.
6. Receive updated situation.
7. Reassess situation.
8. Present updated solution.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCU Designing TDGS, A Tactical Decisions Games Workbook

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Game may continue through several turns until engagement concludes.

TASK: MCCS.25.08 (CORE) DETERMINE COLLECTIVE PROFICIENCIES OF THE UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Review unit mission essential task list (METL).
3. Review previous collective training/performance.
4. Utilize applicable training and readiness manuals.
5. Observe performance of T&R events.

6. Solicit input.
7. Analyze input/information.
8. Identify deficiencies/trends.
9. Determine combat readiness percentage (CPR).
10. Report deficiencies/trends.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Individual Training Standards for OccFlds and MOSS
2. Applicable Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation Volumes
3. Applicable Training and Readiness Manuals
4. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
5. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide

TASK: MCCS.25.09 (CORE) PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine individual/collective deficiencies.
2. Review unit training plans.
3. Specify tasks to be trained.
4. Specify time required to complete training.
5. Determine location for training.
6. Provide concurrent training topics.
7. Specify who will conduct training.
8. Specify who will evaluate training results.
9. Provide administrative information.
10. Submit input per local SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
 2. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
 3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.25.10 (CORE) EXECUTE THE UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training schedule, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit training schedule.
2. Coordinate training resources.
3. Prepare trainers, evaluators, and support personnel.
4. Provide guidance.
5. Finalize plans.
6. Ensure individuals to be trained are prepared.
7. Observe training.
8. Collect training results.
9. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
 2. MCO 1553.4, Professional Military Education (PME)
 3. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
 4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

TASK: MCCS.25.11 (CORE) DELIVER A SPEECH

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to address a group on a given topic in a required time limit.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine goal of speech.
2. Gather material.
3. Organize material.
4. Write speech.
5. Practice speech.
6. Deliver speech.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Beebe, S.A.; Beebe, S.J. (1997) Public Speaking: An Audience-Centered Approach. (3rd ed.). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon
2. Shenk, R. (1997) The Naval Institute Guide to Naval Writing (2nd ed.). Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press.
3. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
4. Verderber, R.F. (1994) The Challenge of Effective Speaking. (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth

TASK: MCCS.25.12 (CORE) LEAD A TACTICAL DECISION GAME SEMINAR

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, reference, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Present scenario.
2. Enforce time limit.
3. Choose players to present solutions.
4. Observe presentations.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

5. Question thought processes.
6. Apply leader skills.
7. Lead critique.
8. Draw out lessons.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCU Designing TDGS, A Tactical Decisions Games Workbook
-

TASK: MCCS.25.13 (CORE) ASSIST IN DEVELOPMENT OF UNIT'S MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST (METL)

CONDITION(S): Given the unit's mission statement, T/O, references, higher headquarter's METL, commander's guidance, and as a member of the commander's development team.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze unit's mission statement.
2. Review applicable doctrinal references.
3. Review unit table of organization.
4. Review higher headquarters'/supporting METL.
5. Determine collective tasks critical to mission accomplishment.
6. Recommend tasks to commander.
7. Identify subordinate individual tasks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
 2. MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management
 3. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
 4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
 5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
-

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: MCCS.25.14 (CORE) PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S MID-RANGE TRAINING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a long range planning calendar, training goals, unit's METL, training policies, resource availability, school quotas, and evaluation policies, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Assess current unit proficiencies.
3. Identify training resources.
4. Review unit's METL.
5. Review long range training plan.
6. Review previous mid-range training plan.
7. Determine training requirements.
8. Develop draft mid-range planning calendar.
9. Review input with commander.
10. Revise calendar.
11. Submit per local SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
4. MCO 5390.2, Leadership Training
5. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.25.15 (CORE) SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, training policies, references, and training schedule.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine individual/collective training requirements.
2. Identify scheduled training.
3. Add additional training events to schedule.
4. Coordinate training support.
5. Monitor training events.
6. Evaluate the quality of training.
7. Take corrective action, as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
4. MCO 5390.2, Leadership Training
5. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.25.16 (CORE) EVALUATE UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, training policies, training schedule, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan evaluation.
2. Coordinate resources needed to conduct the evaluation.
3. Prepare for evaluation.
4. Evaluate individual and collective performance.
5. Evaluate training management procedures.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

6. Evaluate the quality of training.
7. Analyze gathered results.
8. Interpret results.
9. Conduct evaluation debrief.
10. Submit After Action Report.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.1, The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCO 1553.3, Marine Corps Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3500.27, Operational Risk Management
4. MCO 3501.1C, Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System
5. MCO 5390.2, Leadership Training
6. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

TASK: MCCS.25.17 (CORE) CONDUCT A MILITARY BRIEF

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the situation.
2. Construct the brief.
3. Prepare for brief.
4. Provide introduction.
5. Present body.
6. Close brief.
7. Follow-up, as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Shenk, R. (1997) The Naval Institute Guide to Naval Writing (2nd ed.). Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press.
 2. FM 101-5, Staff Organization and Operations
 3. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
 4. SECNAVINST 5216.5D, Naval Correspondence Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.25.18 (CORE) DESIGN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME (TDG)

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Research potential sources for the TDG.
2. Determine the objective of the TDG.
3. Develop general situation.
4. Create the "dilemma."
5. Determine key roles for players.
6. Design a representative tactical map.
7. Build in characteristics of a good TDG.
8. Develop leader guidelines.
9. Write complete TDG.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCU Designing TDGS, A Tactical Decisions Games Workbook

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for designing TDGs may vary with writer's style. These basic steps can be used to design other non-infantry related scenarios that develop analytical decision making skills.

DUTY AREA 26 - PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

TASK: MCCS.26.01 (CORE) PARTICIPATE IN THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, access to appropriate reading material, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Select a title from the U. S. Marine Reading List.
3. Read book.
4. Relate content to recent experiences/training.
5. Discuss book with others.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. ALMAR 026/00, U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 244/96, The Professional Reading Program
3. MCRP 6-11A, A Book on Books

TASK: MCCS.26.02 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE PME REQUIREMENTS FOR ENLISTED MARINES

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the philosophy of PME.
2. Describe professional "self-study."
3. Identify each level within the enlisted PME program.
4. Identify enlisted PME requirements by grade.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1553.4, Professional Military Education (PME)

2. MCO 5390.2D, Leadership Training

TASK: MCCS.26.03 (CORE) NOMINATE A BOOK TO THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Read a book.
2. Prepare a written book review.
3. Submit review.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. ALMAR 026/00, U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 244/96, The Professional Reading Program
3. MCRP 6-11A, A Book on Books

TASK: MCCS.26.04 (CORE) WRITE AN ESSAY

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement, with the aid of references, and using a topic of choice.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a topic.
2. Research a topic.
3. Develop an outline.
4. Write draft.
5. Edit draft.
6. Proof-read final draft.
7. Submit essay per instructions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (1994). (4th ed.) Washington, DC: Author
2. 8010, Sergeants Distance Education Grammar and Punctuation Job Aid

TASK: MCCS.26.05 (CORE) COUNSEL A MARINE ON ENLISTED PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and with the aid of references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review individual's service records.
2. Compute individual's composite score.
3. Open counseling session.
4. Discuss eligibility requirements for promotion.
5. Explain computed composite score.
6. Recommend actions to enhance eligibility.
7. Close counseling session.
8. Follow-up counseling.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO P1400.32C, Marine Corps Promotion Manual Vol. 2 Enlisted Promotions
2. NAVMC 2795, United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling

TASK: MCCS.26.06 (CORE) LEAD A DISCUSSION ON A BOOK FROM THE U.S. MARINE CORPS READING LIST

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and with the aid of references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Read an appropriate book.
2. Relate content to relative experiences/training.

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

3. Prepare a discussion outline.
4. Set the stage.
5. Start discussion.
6. Control flow of discussion.
7. Control group participation.
8. Summarize discussion.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. ALMAR 026/00, U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 244/96, The Professional Reading Program
3. MCRP 6-11A, A Book on Books
4. MCRP 6-11B, Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

TASK: MCCS.26.07 (CORE) WRITE A LEADERSHIP CREDO

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and with the aid of references.

STANDARD(S): Per the evaluation criteria and references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Appraise personal history/experiences.
2. Assess own leadership philosophy.
3. Research topic.
4. Develop an outline.
5. Write draft.
6. Edit draft.
7. Proof-read final draft.
8. Submit credo.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

1. Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (1994). (4th ed.) Washington, DC: Author
2. 8010, Sergeants Distance Education Grammar and Punctuation Job Aid

TASK: MCCS.26.08 (CORE) CONDUCT EDUCATION PROGRAMS TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, lesson plan, references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Study references.
2. Prepare for instruction.
3. Explain the Montgomery GI Bill program.
4. Explain steps to complete a high school equivalency/General Equivalency Diploma (GED).
5. Explain the Military Academics Skills Program (MASP).
6. Explain the tuition assistance program.
7. Explain Sailor/Marine American Council on Education Registry Transcript.
8. Explain the Servicemembers Opportunity College consortium.
9. Explain the apprenticeship program.
10. Explain the BOOST program.
11. Explain the ECP program.
12. Explain the procedures for applying to the U. S. Naval Academy.
13. Explain the Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Program.
14. Record training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 1510.35, Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry
2. MCO 1530.11, Application for Nomination to the U.S. Naval Academy and Naval Academy Preparatory School

3. MCO 1560.15, Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP)
4. MCO 1560.21, Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Program
5. MCO 1560.24, Broadened Opportunity for Officer Selection and Training (BOOST) Program
6. MCO 1560.25, Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
7. MCO 1560.28, Veterans Educational Assistance Benefits
8. MCO 1560.33, Tuition Assistance Program
9. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
10. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Topics chosen for instruction can be selected based on Marines' interests.

TASK: MCCS.26.09 (CORE) WRITE A PROFESSIONAL ARTICLE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement and with the aid of references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a topic.
2. Research topic.
3. Develop an outline.
4. Write draft.
5. Edit draft.
6. Proof-read final draft.
7. Submit article for publication.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (1994). (4th ed.) Washington, DC: Author
 2. Shenk, R. (1997) The Naval Institute Guide to Naval Writing (2nd ed.). Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press.
-

TASK: M CCS.26.10 (CORE) ADVISE A MARINE ON ACHIEVING CAREER GOALS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist Marine in identifying career goals.
2. Review career accomplishments to date.
3. Explain career track for given military occupational specialty.
4. Ensure Marine understands Enlisted Career Force Controls.
5. Identify career enhancing MOS schooling.
6. Explain the relationship between PME and career progression.
7. Explain benefits of special duty assignments.
8. Recommend available educational opportunities.
9. Recommend a course(s) of action.
10. Assist Marine in developing a career plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S): (NONE)

DUTY AREA 27 - INTELLIGENCE

TASK: MCCS.27.01 (CORE) APPLY INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment and a senior commander's five paragraph order.

STANDARD(S): Per the references and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify essential intelligence requirements necessary to develop a commander's intent and concept of operations.
2. Determine appropriate intelligence sources to satisfy intelligence requirements of step 1.
3. Use information of immediate tactical importance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 3-20, Commander's Guide to Intelligence
2. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations
3. FMFRP 12-16, Front-Line Intelligence

TASK: MCCS.27.02 (CORE) PROVIDE INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF THE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment, and a senior commander's five paragraph order.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify information of immediate tactical importance in support of the intelligence collection effort.
2. Report information in support of the intelligence collection effort.
3. Collect information in support of the intelligence collection effort.
4. Handle foreign civilians, displaced persons, detainees, enemy prisoners of war, documents, material, in appropriate ways to maximize the exploitation of information of intelligence value.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 3-20, Commander's Guide to Intelligence
2. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations
3. FMFRP 12-16, Front-Line Intelligence

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

DUTY AREA 28 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

TASK: MCCS.28.01 (CORE) INITIATE A REQUEST FOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario with combat service support requirements.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the combat service support functions required to support the assigned mission.
2. Identify the principles of combat service support that would be applied to successfully support a MAGTF.
3. Identify the combat service support organization that would be employed to support the assigned mission of a MAGTF.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 4, Combat Service Support
2. FMFRP 4-15, Commander's Guide to Maintenance
3. MCO 4790.2B, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

TASK: MCCS.28.02 (CORE) SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE AT THE SMALL UNIT LEVEL

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario involving MAGTF operations, a Table of Organization (T/O) mission statement and Table of Equipment (T/E).

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the MAGTF element responsible for a specific level of maintenance/repair.
2. Apply the five basic Marine Corps maintenance policies.
3. Initiate corrective maintenance actions through proper channels.
4. Supervise required first echelon preventive maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 4, Combat Service Support

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

2. FMFRP 4-15, Commander's Guide to Maintenance
 3. MCO 4790.2B, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
-

TASK: MCCS.28.03 (CORE) PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A RESPONSIBLE OFFICER (RO)

CONDITION(S): Given an actual or simulated government property account with damaged or missing equipment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the responsibilities of the responsible officer (RO), unit supply officer, and the accountable officer.
2. Initiate appropriate actions to rectify the discrepancies and conduct voluntary reimbursement in the case of damaged or missing government property.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 4790.2B, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 2. MCO P4400.150, Consumer-Level Supply Policy Manual
 3. UM 4400-15, Organic Property Control
 4. UN 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
-

TASK: MCCS.28.04 (CORE) PERFORM BASIC ENGINEERING FUNCTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario on a map, sandtable, or in a simulated combat environment.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the tactical situation as it relates to engineering support.
2. Determine the best obstacle plan to support the defensive concept of operations.
3. Identify the appropriate material and/or reports to install a hasty protective minefield.
4. Determine the best U. S. minefield(s) to produce the desired effect on a particular target.
5. Identify any errors in a completed Hasty Protective Minefield Record.

6. Determine the best configuration for the emplacement of claymore mines to support the tactical scenario.
7. Employ early warning booby traps in support of the defense.
8. Employ antihandling devices in support of the defense.
9. Construct antipersonnel and/or anti-vehicular obstacles.
10. Construct a series of field fortifications, to include fighting positions and bunkers, which best supports the defense.
11. Determine the best military explosives to produce the most appropriate effect on a particular target.
12. Determine the most appropriate employment of combat engineers in support of an attack.
13. Determine the best task organization and scheme of maneuver to conduct breaching operations.
14. Correctly arm (to include testing) an inert claymore mine.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 5-100, Engineers in Combat Operations
3. FM 5-101, Mobility
4. FM 5-102, Countermobility
5. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions
6. FM 5-34, Engineering Field Data
7. FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations
8. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

DUTY AREA 29 - OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR

TASK: MCCS.29.01 (CORE) EMPLOY MEASURES TO COMBAT TERRORISM

CONDITION(S): Given a tactical scenario involving a terrorist threat.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the appropriate individual security measures that Marines should employ to minimize vulnerability to terrorist attack.
2. Identify the physical security measures that should be employed to protect an installation from terrorist attack.
3. Identify the type of enemy intelligence being denied given a scenario that describes measures for denying the enemy information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 90-8, Counterguerrilla Operations
2. FMFM 7-14, Combating Terrorism
3. FMFM 8-2, Counterinsurgency Operations
4. FMFRP 7-14A, The Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism

TASK: MCCS.29.02 (CORE) EMPLOY COUNTER-INSURGENCY MEASURES

CONDITION(S): Given a mission statement and a tactical scenario involving enemy insurgents.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the appropriate counterinsurgency measures that will contribute to the enemy's defeat.
2. Discuss the policy, concepts and techniques necessary for the conduct of successful counterinsurgency operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 90-8, Counterguerrilla Operations

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

2. FMFM 7-14, Combating Terrorism
3. FMFM 8-2, Counterinsurgency Operations
4. FMFRP 7-14A, The Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

DUTY AREA 30 - MILITARY OPERATIONS IN URBAN TERRAIN

TASK: MCCS.30.01 (CORE) EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF MODERN URBAN WARFARE

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Marine Corps' role in urban warfare.
2. Describe distinguishing features of urbanized terrain.
3. Discuss important aspects of urban battle analysis.
4. Discuss key insights from previous urban battles.
5. Discuss rules of engagement as it relates to urban warfare.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.02 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL FIRING TECHNIQUES ASSOCIATED WITH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pieing method:
 - a. Aim weapon at a sector of a window, doorway, corner or hallway.
 - b. Move (slowly) the weapon at different angles, until each sector is cleared of any threat.
2. Conduct Aimed Quick Fire:
 - a. Initial focus is on the target.
 - b. Aim at the target.
 - c. Fires two quick shots. Focus remains on front sight post.
3. After target engagement, conduct scanning:

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

- a. Lower weapon to look over sights.
 - b. Place trigger finger straight along the receiver.
 - c. Scan area for targets while ensuring that wherever the head moves, the nozzle moves. Keep both eyes open.
4. Pointing Quick Fire:
- a. Keep both eyes open and concentrate on focal point near the base of the target.
 - b. Place rifle in the hollow of the shoulder, head held high with cheek welded to the stock.
 - c. Ensure eyes are 2-3 inches over top of the sights.
 - d. Fire two quick shots as soon as rifle is brought to the shoulder.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.03 (CORE) CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, a training site, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around corners.
3. Move past windows.
4. Ensure use of doorways.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross an open area.
7. Move inside a building.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: MCCS.30.04 (CORE) CONDUCT ENTRY TECHNIQUES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, an obstacle with an entrance, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear upper levels of a building by:
 - a. Using ladders.
 - b. Using grappling hooks.
2. Scale a wall.
3. Rappel.
4. Use lower level building entrances.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.05 (CORE) CONDUCT CLEARING TECHNIQUES TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a group of Marines, an obstacle with an entrance, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear a room, door closed or open, from a stacked position:
 - a. Use of grenades.
 - b. Use nonverbal and verbal commands.
2. Clearing a room, door closed, split positions:
 - a. Use of grenades.
 - b. Use nonverbal and verbal commands.
 - c. Use cross method.
3. Instruct how to cover team members used to support clearing of a room:

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

- a. Single Marine clearing a room.
- b. Three Marines clearing a room.
- c. Four Marines clearing a room.
4. Instruct how to clear a room by entering through a mousehole.
5. Instruct how to clear a L-Shaped hallway.
6. Instruct how to clear a T-Shaped hallway.
7. Instruct how to clear a stairwell.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.06 (CORE) LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE PATROL IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a squad, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue an operation order to squad members.
2. Organize the squad sized patrol into 4 elements:
 - a. Assault.
 - b. Support.
 - c. Security: Front, flank, and rear elements.
 - d. Command and Control Elements.
3. Organize formation and movement:
 - a. Sectors of Responsibility.
 - b. Rear Security (alternate and successive bounding).
 - c. Single Column.
4. Organize crossing a street intersection:
 - a. First fire team to cross.

- b. Second fire team to cross.
 - c. Third fire team to cross.
5. React to Enemy Contact:
- a. Hasty clearing.
 - b. Remain outside and fight.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.30.07 (CORE) CONDUCT UNIT MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Issue an operation order to squad leaders.
- 2. Organize the platoon into 4 elements:
 - a. Assault.
 - b. Support.
 - c. Security: Front, flank, and rear elements.
 - d. Command and Control Elements.
- 3. Organize formation and movement:
 - a. Assign sectors of Responsibility.
 - b. Rear Security (alternate and successive bounding).
 - c. Single Column.
- 4. Organize crossing a Street Intersection:
 - a. First fire team to cross.
 - b. Second fire team to cross.
 - c. Third fire team to cross.

5. React to Enemy Contact:
 - a. Hasty clearing.
 - b. Remain outside and fight.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.08 (CORE) SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN CLEARING A BUILDING

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure platoon is organized as:
 - a. Assault force.
 - b. Support force.
 - c. Security force.
2. If available, augment platoon with:
 - a. Armored vehicles.
 - b. Company weapons platoon.
 - c. Battalion weapons company.
3. The assault consists of three steps:
 - a. Isolate the building and deny the enemy the ability to maneuver or reinforce.
 - b. Enter the building to secure a foothold for further action.
 - c. Clear the building systematically.
4. Instruct how to cover team members used to support clearing of a room:
 - a. Single Marine clearing a room.
 - b. Three Marines clearing a room.
 - c. Four Marines clearing a room.

5. Ensure clearing is performed by:
 - a. Individual squads and teams.
 - b. Movement is conducted by leapfrogging as rooms and floors are cleared.
6. Clear buildings by being reinforced with combat engineers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.09 (CORE) SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN SEIZING A TRAFFIC CIRCLE OR INTERSECTION

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receives operation order.
2. Analyzes enemy avenues of approach.
3. Focus all possible firepower on the traffic circle and its approaches.
4. Plans for all around defense of the surrounding buildings to prevent encirclement.
5. Prepares covered and concealed routes between buildings to:
 - a. Mass or shift fires.
 - b. Execute counterattacks.
6. Obstacles should be used to include considering:
 - a. Friendly forces need access to the traffic circle.
 - b. Anti-armor weapons can be used and augment obstacles.
 - c. The use of armor should also be considered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.30.10 (CORE) SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN ESTABLISHING A DEFENSIVE POSITION IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive operations order.
2. Issue operation order to squad leaders.
3. Organize the defense and type of defensive mission to include:
 - a. Defense of a strongpoint.
 - b. Defense against armor:
 1. Choose a good engagement area.
 2. Select good weapons positions.
 3. Assign target reference points and select method of engagement.
 4. Coordinate target engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.11 (CORE) PLAN AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a platoon, a MOUT training area, an operation order, training support equipment, individual field equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize the defense against armor by using favorable conditions found in an urban environment to include:
 - a. Ensure buildings provide cover and concealment.
 - b. Use streets to restrict armor.
 - c. Use rubble in streets to block vehicles, conceal mines and to provide

cover and concealment.

- d. Use the roofs of buildings to provide overhead and flanking fire.
 - e. Use underground sewers and subways as routes when possible.
2. Prepare an platoon for anti-armor operations by:
- a. Choosing a good engagement area.
 - b. Selecting good weapons positions.
 - c. Assigning target reference points and select method of engagement.
 - d. Coordinating target engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
-

TASK: MCCS.30.12 (CORE) CONDUCT AN URBAN BATTLE ANALYSIS

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine how to organize the defense and defensive options to include:
 - a. Position Defense.
 - b. Mobile Defense.
 - c. Defense outside of city.
 - d. Defense inside of city.
 - e. Defense of a key sector.
 - f. Entrapment and ambush.
- 2. Discuss the following factors that impact the manner in which urban warfare has been conducted:
 - a. Intelligence.
 - b. Surprise.
 - c. Types of combined arms:

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

1. Infantry
2. Armor
3. Artillery
4. Mortars
5. Antiaircraft Artillery
6. Aviation
- d. Combat forces.
- e. Special Assault Teams.
- f. Time.
- g. Isolation.
- h. Cost.
- i. Rules of Engagement (ROE).
- j. Logistics Support.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.30.13 (CORE) COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT EFFORTS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an operation order.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Request resupply ammunition needs.
2. Resupply ammunition needs.
3. Request bulk fuel (various types).
4. Resupply bulk fuel (various types).
5. Request contact teams/armorers with an BDA (Battle Damage Assessment) as needed.
 - a. Conduct PM on vehicles.

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

- b. Conduct PM on communication equipment and weapons.
 - c. Coordinate with S-4 to allow for advanced repair of weapons and armorers.
6. Prepare casualty reports and forward via the S-1 to the battalion personnel officer. Other considerations are:
- a. Plan location of battalion aid stations (BAS) and evacuation routes.
 - b. Ensure proper accountability of personnel at all levels.
 - c. Ensure that personnel accountability and strength reports are accurate and submitted in a timely matter (during combat, reports are provided on request or when significant changes occur).
7. Critical classes of supply must be planned out. They are:
- a. Class I: Rations to include meals and potable water.
 - b. Class II: General supplies such as uniforms, footgear, combat gear, protective masks, etc.
 - c. Class III: (POL) Bulk fuel.
 - d. Class IV: Barrier Materials.
 - e. Class V: Munitions.
 - f. Class VIII: Medical Supplies.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

- 1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

TASK: MCCS.30.14 (CORE) DISCUSS LESSONS LEARNED FROM PRIOR OPERATIONS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement.

STANDARD(S): Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Discuss the battle of Stalingrad (1942-1943).
- 2. Discuss the battle of Ortona (1943).
- 3. Discuss the battle of Aachen (1944).
- 4. Discuss the battle of Arnhem (1944).

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

5. Discuss the battle of Cherbourg (1944).
6. Discuss the battle of Berlin (1945).
7. Discuss the battle of Manila (1945).
8. Discuss the battle of Seoul (1950).
9. Discuss the battle of Jerusalem (1967).
10. Discuss the battle of Hue (1968).
11. Discuss the battle of Quang Tri City I and II (1972).
12. Discuss the battle of Suez City (1973).
13. Discuss the battle of Ban Me Thuot (1975).
14. Discuss the battle of Beirut I (1976).
15. Discuss the battle of Tel Zaatar (1976).
16. Discuss the battle of Ashrafiyeh (1978).
17. Discuss the battle of Khorramshahr (1978).
18. Discuss the battle of Zahle (1981).
19. Discuss the battle of Beirut II (1982).
20. Discuss the battle of Sidon (1982).
21. Discuss the battle of Tyre (1982).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-35.3, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (6)

SUMMARY/INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS BY SPECIFIC CATEGORY (MOJT, DL, PST)

1. This enclosure summarizes the Individual Training Standards (ITS) according to three categories:

Appendix A: ITSS Trained via Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)

Appendix B: ITSS Supported by Distance Learning (DL) Products

Appendix C: ITSS Supported by Performance Support Tools (PST)

2. If no information is applicable to a category, the appendix will include a statement to that effect.

3. Format. The columns in each appendix are as follows:

a. SEQ. Sequence Number. This number dictates the order in which tasks for a given duty area are displayed.

b. TASK. ITS Designator. This is the permanent designator assigned to the task when it is created.

c. TITLE. ITS Task Title.

d. CORE. An "X" appears in this column when the task is designated as a "core" task required to "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS. The absence of an "X" indicates that this is an advanced ("core plus") task that is mission, grade, or billet specific.

e. FLC. Functional Learning Center. An "X" appears in this column when the FLC is designated as the initial training setting. The absence of an "X" indicates that the initial training is accomplished through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT).

f. DL. Distance Learning (DL) Product. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one DL product is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

g. PST. Performance Support Tool (PST). An "X" in this column indicates that at least one PST is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

h. SUS. Sustainment Training Period. An entry in this column represents the number of months between evaluation or retraining by the unit to maintain the proficiency required by the standard, provided the task supports the unit's METL.

i. REQ BY. Required By. An entry in this column depicts the lowest grade required to demonstrate proficiency in this task.

j. PAGE. Page Number. This column lists the number of the page in enclosure (6) that contains detailed information concerning this task.

ENCLOSURE (7)

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS TRAINED VIA MANAGED ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

This appendix includes a summary listing of all ITS tasks planned for initial Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT). They are grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
<u>MOS MCCS, MARINE CORPS COMMON SKILLS</u>										
<u>DUTY AREA 01 - MILITARY JUSTICE AND THE LAW OF WAR</u>										
1)	MCCS.01.10	APPREHEND A SUSPECT						12	Cpl	6-A-1
2)	MCCS.01.11	CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION						12	Cpl	6-A-1
3)	MCCS.01.12	MAINTAIN A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE	X					12	Cpl	6-A-2
4)	MCCS.01.13	CONDUCT NON-JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-3
5)	MCCS.01.14	CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH						12	Sgt	6-A-3
6)	MCCS.01.15	ADVISE A SUSPECT OF ARTICLE 31 RIGHTS	X					12	Sgt	6-A-4
7)	MCCS.01.16	CONDUCT MAINTAINING A CHAIN OF CUSTODY FOR EVIDENCE TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-4
8)	MCCS.01.17	DOCUMENT A SUSPECTED OFFENSE						12	Sgt	6-A-5
9)	MCCS.01.18	CONDUCT THE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-6
10)	MCCS.01.19	CONDUCT PRELIMINARY INQUIRY						12	SSgt	6-A-7
11)	MCCS.01.20	CONDUCT LAWFUL SEARCHES AND INSPECTION TRAINING	X					12	SSgt	6-A-7
12)	MCCS.01.21	ENFORCE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT	X					12	SSgt	6-A-8
13)	MCCS.01.22	CONDUCT A JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL (JAG) MANUAL INVESTIGATION	X					12	GySgt	6-A-8
14)	MCCS.01.23	PREPARE INDIVIDUAL(S) FOR NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT PROCEEDINGS	X					12	GySgt	6-A-9
15)	MCCS.01.24	ADVISE UNIT ON COMPLYING WITH ISSUED RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)	X					12	GySgt	6-A-10
16)	MCCS.01.25	ADMINISTER ARTICLE 31, UCMJ, WARNINGS	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-10
17)	MCCS.01.26	APPREHEND AN INDIVIDUAL SUSPECTED OF AN OFFENSE	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-11
18)	MCCS.01.27	CONDUCT AN INFORMAL INQUIRY						12	2ndLt	6-A-11
19)	MCCS.01.28	CHARGE AN INDIVIDUAL						12	2ndLt	6-A-12
20)	MCCS.01.29	CONDUCT A LAWFUL SEARCH AND/OR SEIZURE	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-12
21)	MCCS.01.30	SAFEGUARD EVIDENCE						12	2ndLt	6-A-13
22)	MCCS.01.31	CONDUCT A LAWFUL INSPECTION						12	2ndLt	6-A-13
23)	MCCS.01.32	CONDUCT NONJUDICIAL PUNISHMENT						12	2ndLt	6-A-14
24)	MCCS.01.33	CONDUCT LAW OF ARMED CONFLICT TRAINING	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-15
<u>DUTY AREA 02 - MARINE CORPS ORGANIZATION, HISTORY, CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES</u>										
1)	MCCS.02.10	CONDUCT CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES TRAINING	X					12	Cpl	6-A-16
2)	MCCS.02.11	CONDUCT ORGANIZATION OF THE MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-16
3)	MCCS.02.12	CONDUCT HISTORY AND CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE MARINE NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER TRAINING	X					12	Sgt	6-A-17

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
4)	MCCS.02.13	CONDUCT PROPER FLAG ETIQUETTE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-17
5)	MCCS.02.14	ORGANIZE A MESS NIGHT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-18
6)	MCCS.02.15	EXPLAIN CHANGES IN MARINE CORPS' ORGANIZATION AND STRUCTURE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-19
7)	MCCS.02.16	ORGANIZE A TRADITIONAL MARINE CORPS EVENT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-19
8)	MCCS.02.17	CONDUCT SIGNIFICANT EVENTS IN MARINE CORPS HISTORY TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-20
9)	MCCS.02.18	CONDUCT A STAFF RIDE	X				12	GySgt		6-A-21
10)	MCCS.02.19	ORGANIZE A PROFESSIONAL DINNER	X				12	GySgt		6-A-21

DUTY AREA 03 - CLOSE ORDER DRILL

1)	MCCS.03.04	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-23
2)	MCCS.03.05	DRILL A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-23
3)	MCCS.03.06	EXECUTE SWORD MANUAL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-24
4)	MCCS.03.07	CONDUCT SQUAD AND PLATOON DRILL MOVEMENTS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-25
5)	MCCS.03.08	DRILL A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-26
6)	MCCS.03.09	CONDUCT SWORD MANUAL TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-26
7)	MCCS.03.10	EXECUTE GUIDON MANUAL	X				12	Sgt		6-A-27
8)	MCCS.03.11	EVALUATE PLATOON DRILL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-28
9)	MCCS.03.12	EXECUTE INDIVIDUAL DRILL MOVEMENTS OF A PARADE STAFF	X				12	SSgt		6-A-29
10)	MCCS.03.13	ORGANIZE COMPANY-SIZE FORMATIONS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-29
11)	MCCS.03.14	ORGANIZE CEREMONIAL DRILL EVENTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-30

DUTY AREA 04 - MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

1)	MCCS.04.10	SUPERVISE PERSONNEL INSPECTION PREPARATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-31
2)	MCCS.04.11	SUPERVISE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT INSPECTION PREPARATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-31
3)	MCCS.04.12	INSPECT PERSONNEL IN CIVILIAN ATTIRE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-32
4)	MCCS.04.13	INSPECT PERSONNEL IN UNIFORM	X				12	Sgt		6-A-33
5)	MCCS.04.14	INSPECT A CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT DISPLAY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-34
6)	MCCS.04.15	CONDUCT UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-35
7)	MCCS.04.16	CONDUCT CHANGES IN UNIFORM REGULATIONS TRAINING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-36

DUTY AREA 05 - MARINE CORPS GENERAL LEADERSHIP

1)	MCCS.05.02	ASSIST IN A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-37
2)	MCCS.05.03	COUNSEL A MARINE ON DAILY PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-37
3)	MCCS.05.04	CONDUCT PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT RATING SYSTEM TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-38
4)	MCCS.05.05	CONDUCT LEAVE AND EARNINGS STATEMENT (LES) TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-38
5)	MCCS.05.06	MAINTAIN PERSONAL READINESS	X				12	Cpl		6-A-39
6)	MCCS.05.07	LEAD A GUIDED DISCUSSION	X				12	Sgt		6-A-40

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
7)	MCCS.05.08	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-40
8)	MCCS.05.09	RECOMMEND PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-41
9)	MCCS.05.10	EXECUTE "MARINE REPORTED ON" (MRO) RESPONSIBILITIES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-42
10)	MCCS.05.11	COMPUTE PAY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-42
11)	MCCS.05.12	WRITE A STANDARD CORRESPONDENCE LETTER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-43
12)	MCCS.05.13	MAINTAIN FAMILY READINESS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-44
13)	MCCS.05.14	LEAD A MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP DISCUSSION	X				12	Sgt		6-A-44
14)	MCCS.05.15	IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS COUNSELING PROGRAM	X				12	SSgt		6-A-45
15)	MCCS.05.16	ADVISE UNIT LEADERS ON SUBMITTING PROFICIENCY AND CONDUCT MARKS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-46
16)	MCCS.05.17	CORRECT DISCREPANCIES IN PERFORMANCE RECORDS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-46
17)	MCCS.05.18	CORRECT PERSONAL ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-47
18)	MCCS.05.19	CONDUCT PAY AND ALLOWANCES TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-47
19)	MCCS.05.20	WRITE A POINT PAPER	X				12	SSgt		6-A-48
20)	MCCS.05.21	SUBMIT AN AWARD RECOMMENDATION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-49
21)	MCCS.05.22	EVALUATE PERSONAL AND FAMILY READINESS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-50
22)	MCCS.05.23	ADVISE SENIORS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-50
23)	MCCS.05.24	ASSIST REPORTING OFFICIALS AND COMMANDERS IN PROCESSING ENLISTED FITNESS REPORTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-51
24)	MCCS.05.25	PROVIDE GUIDANCE TO RESOLVE ADMINISTRATIVE PROBLEMS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-51
25)	MCCS.05.26	REVIEW NAVAL CORRESPONDENCE DOCUMENTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-52
26)	MCCS.05.27	EVALUATE UNIT READINESS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-52
27)	MCCS.05.28	PROCESS ADMINISTRATIVE CORRESPONDENCE	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-53
28)	MCCS.05.29	IMPLEMENT THE MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-54
29)	MCCS.05.30	REVIEW PERSONNEL RECORDS FOR ACCURACY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-54
30)	MCCS.05.31	EVALUATE A MARINE'S SERVICE POTENTIAL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-55
31)	MCCS.05.32	CONDUCT PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-55
32)	MCCS.05.33	SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-56

DUTY AREA 06 - SUBSTANCE ABUSE

1)	MCCS.06.06	IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-57
2)	MCCS.06.07	IDENTIFY INDICATORS OF SUICIDE IDEATION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-57
3)	MCCS.06.08	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-58
4)	MCCS.06.09	REFER MARINE FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE COUNSELING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-59

DUTY AREA 07 - TROOP INFORMATION

1)	MCCS.07.20	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-60
2)	MCCS.07.21	MAINTAIN PERSONAL FINANCES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-60
3)	MCCS.07.22	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS POLICY AND PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-61
4)	MCCS.07.23	ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-61

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
5)	MCCS.07.24	CONDUCT SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-61
6)	MCCS.07.25	ADVISE MARINES ON CORRECTING FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-62
7)	MCCS.07.26	ESTABLISH A FINANCIAL RETIREMENT PLAN	X				12	GySgt	6-A-63
<u>DUTY AREA 08 - MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP</u>									
1)	MCCS.08.05	IDENTIFY REACTIONS TO COMBAT STRESS (BATTLE FATIGUE)	X				12	Cpl	6-A-64
2)	MCCS.08.06	APPLY TROOP LEADING STEPS	X				12	Cpl	6-A-64
3)	MCCS.08.07	CONDUCT TROOP LEADING STEPS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-65
4)	MCCS.08.08	TAKE INTERVENTION MEASURES FOR A COMBAT STRESS CASUALTY	X				12	Sgt	6-A-65
5)	MCCS.08.09	CONDUCT LEADERSHIP CHALLENGES FACED IN COMBAT TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-66
6)	MCCS.08.10	TAKE PREVENTIVE ACTIONS TO REDUCE COMBAT STRESS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-67
7)	MCCS.08.11	LEAD A DISCUSSION ON COMBAT LEADERSHIP	X				12	GySgt	6-A-67
8)	MCCS.08.12	IMPLEMENT COMBAT STRESS CONTROL PROGRAM	X				12	GySgt	6-A-68
9)	MCCS.08.13	IMPLEMENT THE USMC PHILOSOPHY OF LEADERSHIP	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-69
10)	MCCS.08.14	CONDUCT DRILL	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-70
11)	MCCS.08.15	CONDUCT TRAINING	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-70
12)	MCCS.08.16	MAINTAIN UNIT GOOD ORDER AND DISCIPLINE	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-71
<u>DUTY AREA 09 - FORCE PROTECTION AND INTERIOR GUARD</u>									
1)	MCCS.09.09	PERFORM DUTIES AS THE CORPORAL OF THE GUARD	X				12	Cpl	6-A-74
2)	MCCS.09.10	PERFORM DUTIES AS THE SERGEANT OF THE GUARD	X				12	Sgt	6-A-74
3)	MCCS.09.11	CONDUCT INTERIOR GUARD TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-75
4)	MCCS.09.12	CONDUCT APPLICATION OF DEADLY FORCE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-75
5)	MCCS.09.13	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL ANTI-TERRORISM MEASURES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-76
6)	MCCS.09.14	PERFORM THE DUTIES AS THE COMMANDER OF THE GUARD	X				12	SSgt	6-A-77
7)	MCCS.09.15	CONDUCT A UNIT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT	X				12	GySgt	6-A-77
8)	MCCS.09.16	IMPLEMENT PROTECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES	X				12	GySgt	6-A-78
<u>DUTY AREA 10 - CODE OF CONDUCT</u>									
1)	MCCS.10.04	CONDUCT PRISONER OF WAR TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-79
<u>DUTY AREA 11 - INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS</u>									
1)	MCCS.11.20	CONDUCT RANGE ESTIMATION TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-80
2)	MCCS.11.21	CONDUCT M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE HANDLING AND RELOADING PROCEDURE TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-80
3)	MCCS.11.22	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-81
4)	MCCS.11.23	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-82

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
5)	MCCS.11.24	INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO OF THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	X				12	Sgt		6-A-83
6)	MCCS.11.25	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	X				12	Sgt		6-A-84
7)	MCCS.11.26	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-84
8)	MCCS.11.27	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-85
9)	MCCS.11.28	INSTRUCT FIELD ZERO THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-86
10)	MCCS.11.29	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER USING THE LEAF/QUADRANT SIGHTS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-86
11)	MCCS.11.30	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE M203 USING LIMITED VISIBILITY TECHNIQUES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-87
12)	MCCS.11.31	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE AT-4	X				12	Sgt		6-A-88
13)	MCCS.11.32	INSTRUCT HOW TO ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE AT-4	X				12	Sgt		6-A-89
14)	MCCS.11.33	CONDUCT FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-90
15)	MCCS.11.34	CONDUCT HOW TO FIRE THE M16A2 SERVICE RIFLE WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-90
16)	MCCS.11.35	PERFORM WEAPONS MAINTENANCE ON THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-91
17)	MCCS.11.36	PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-92
18)	MCCS.11.37	ENGAGE A STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-93
19)	MCCS.11.38	ENGAGE TARGETS OF LIMITED EXPOSURE WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-94
20)	MCCS.11.39	ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-94
21)	MCCS.11.40	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-95
22)	MCCS.11.41	ENGAGE A MOVING TARGET WITH THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	SSgt		6-A-96
23)	MCCS.11.42	ENFORCE LIVE FIRE SAFETY REGULATIONS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-97
24)	MCCS.11.43	REPORT AMMUNITION MALFUNCTION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-98
25)	MCCS.11.44	CLEAR THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-98
26)	MCCS.11.45	DISASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-99
27)	MCCS.11.46	ASSEMBLE THE M1014 SHOTGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-101
28)	MCCS.11.47	CONDUCT A M1014 SHOTGUN FUNCTION CHECK	X				12	Cpl		6-A-102
29)	MCCS.11.48	CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OF M1014 SHOTGUN TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-103
30)	MCCS.11.49	QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-104
31)	MCCS.11.50	QUALIFY WITH THE SERVICE PISTOL	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-105

DUTY AREA 12 - CREW SERVED WEAPONS

1)	MCCS.12.02	PERFORM DUTIES AS A M240G MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER	X				12	Cpl		6-A-107
----	------------	--	---	--	--	--	----	-----	--	---------

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
2)	MCCS.12.03	PERFORM DUTIES AS A M2/MK19 MACHINEGUN TEAM LEADER	X				12	Cpl		6-A-107
3)	MCCS.12.04	CONSTRUCT A MACHINEGUN POSITION	X				12	Cpl		6-A-108
4)	MCCS.12.05	DETERMINE RANGE USING OBSERVED MACHINEGUN FIRE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-109
5)	MCCS.12.06	PREPARE A RANGE CARD	X				12	Cpl		6-A-110
6)	MCCS.12.07	CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRE TEAMS	X				12	Cpl		6-A-111
7)	MCCS.12.08	PERFORM MACHINEGUN OPERATOR MAINTENANCE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-111
8)	MCCS.12.09	LAY A M240G/M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-112
9)	MCCS.12.10	LAY A MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-115
10)	MCCS.12.11	ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-119
11)	MCCS.12.12	ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-121
12)	MCCS.12.13	ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-122
13)	MCCS.12.14	ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-123
14)	MCCS.12.15	ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-124
15)	MCCS.12.16	ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN USING THE NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Cpl		6-A-125
16)	MCCS.12.17	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF MACHINEGUN POSITIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-126
17)	MCCS.12.18	CONTROL MACHINEGUN FIRES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-127
18)	MCCS.12.19	CONDUCT MACHINEGUN GUNNERY TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-128
19)	MCCS.12.20	SUPERVISE MACHINEGUNS MAINTENANCE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-128
20)	MCCS.12.21	INSTRUCT HOW TO LAY A MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-129
21)	MCCS.12.22	INSTRUCT HOW TO PREPARE A RANGE CARD	X				12	Sgt		6-A-130
22)	MCCS.12.23	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-131
23)	MCCS.12.24	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M240G MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-132
24)	MCCS.12.25	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE M2 CHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-133
25)	MCCS.12.26	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE M2 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-134
26)	MCCS.12.27	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-134
27)	MCCS.12.28	INSTRUCT HOW TO ZERO THE MK19 MACHINEGUN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-135
28)	MCCS.12.29	DIRECT THE EMPLOYMENT OF PLATOON MACHINEGUNS	X				12	SSgt		6-A-136

DUTY AREA 13 - SCOUTING AND PATROLLING

1)	MCCS.13.08	IDENTIFY TYPES OF THREAT WEAPONS					12	Pvt		6-A-138
2)	MCCS.13.09	PREPARE INDIVIDUAL MARINES FOR A PATROL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-138
3)	MCCS.13.10	ASSIST IN THE CONDUCT OF A SQUAD-SIZED SECURITY PATROL	X				12	Cpl		6-A-139
4)	MCCS.13.11	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-140
5)	MCCS.13.12	ISSUE A PATROL ORDER	X				12	Sgt		6-A-140
6)	MCCS.13.13	CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-141
7)	MCCS.13.14	CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-142
8)	MCCS.13.15	CONDUCT PATROL IMMEDIATE ACTION (IA) DRILLS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-143
9)	MCCS.13.16	PREPARE PATROL ROUTE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-144
10)	MCCS.13.17	LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE SECURITY PATROL	X				12	Sgt		6-A-145
11)	MCCS.13.18	CONDUCT PATROL PREPARATIONS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-146

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
12)	MCCS.13.19	CONDUCT PATROL MOVEMENT TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-147
13)	MCCS.13.20	CONDUCT COMBAT PATROLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-147
14)	MCCS.13.21	SUPERVISE PATROL PREPARATIONS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-148
15)	MCCS.13.22	CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-149
16)	MCCS.13.23	LEAD A PLATOON-SIZE COMBAT PATROL	X				12	Sgt	6-A-150
17)	MCCS.13.24	ADVISE COMMANDER IN DEVELOPING A PATROL PLAN	X				12	GySgt	6-A-151
18)	MCCS.13.25	CONDUCT SCOUTING AND PATROLLING OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-151
<u>DUTY AREA 14 - TACTICAL MEASURES, OFFENSIVE</u>									
1)	MCCS.14.04	EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF WAR	X				12	Cpl	6-A-153
2)	MCCS.14.05	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS CONCEPT OF MANEUVER WARFARE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-153
3)	MCCS.14.06	ENFORCE CAMOUFLAGE, COVER, AND CONCEALMENT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-154
4)	MCCS.14.07	ENFORCE LIGHT DISCIPLINE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-154
5)	MCCS.14.08	ENFORCE NOISE DISCIPLINE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-155
6)	MCCS.14.09	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-155
7)	MCCS.14.10	CONDUCT FIRE TEAM-SIZE FORMATIONS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-156
8)	MCCS.14.11	ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-157
9)	MCCS.14.12	PREPARE A TERRAIN MODEL	X				12	Cpl	6-A-158
10)	MCCS.14.13	CONTROL MOVEMENT OF A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-158
11)	MCCS.14.14	CONTROL UNIT OFFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Cpl	6-A-159
12)	MCCS.14.15	CONDUCT TECHNIQUES OF UNAIDED NIGHT VISION TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-160
13)	MCCS.14.16	CONDUCT IDENTIFICATION OF THREAT AND NATO VEHICLES TRAINING	X				12	Cpl	6-A-161
14)	MCCS.14.17	SUBMIT A SPOT REPORT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-162
15)	MCCS.14.18	OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	X				12	Cpl	6-A-163
16)	MCCS.14.19	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF WARFIGHTING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-164
17)	MCCS.14.20	ISSUE AN OPERATION ORDER FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-164
18)	MCCS.14.21	INSTRUCT SQUAD-SIZE COMBAT FORMATIONS	X				12	Sgt	6-A-165
19)	MCCS.14.22	CONTROL TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF SQUAD-SIZE UNIT IN THE OFFENSE	X				12	Sgt	6-A-165
20)	MCCS.14.23	CONDUCT A SQUAD-SIZE ATTACK	X				12	Sgt	6-A-166
21)	MCCS.14.24	DIRECT REACTION TO ENEMY INDIRECT FIRE	X				12	Sgt	6-A-168
22)	MCCS.14.25	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE GRID METHOD	X				12	Sgt	6-A-169
23)	MCCS.14.26	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE POLAR METHOD	X				12	Sgt	6-A-170
24)	MCCS.14.27	CALL FOR INDIRECT FIRE USING THE SHIFT FROM KNOWN POINT METHOD	X				12	Sgt	6-A-171
25)	MCCS.14.28	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	X				12	Sgt	6-A-173
26)	MCCS.14.29	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE THE INDIVIDUAL NIGHT VISION SIGHT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-174

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
27)	MCCS.14.30	INSTRUCT HOW TO OPERATE IN A DIRECTIONAL ENERGY (LASER) ENVIRONMENT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-174
28)	MCCS.14.31	PREPARE A SQUAD FIRE PLAN SKETCH	X				12	Sgt	6-A-175
29)	MCCS.14.32	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF TACTICS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-176
30)	MCCS.14.33	CONDUCT PLATOON-SIZE UNIT BASIC TACTICAL MEASURES TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-177
31)	MCCS.14.34	WRITE A FIVE PARAGRAPH ORDER	X				12	SSgt	6-A-177
32)	MCCS.14.35	INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE PLANS	X				12	SSgt	6-A-178
33)	MCCS.14.36	REQUEST IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	X				12	SSgt	6-A-179
34)	MCCS.14.37	CONDUCT AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH	X				12	SSgt	6-A-180
35)	MCCS.14.38	CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT OF A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT	X				12	SSgt	6-A-182
36)	MCCS.14.39	CONTROL OFFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	SSgt	6-A-183
37)	MCCS.14.40	REQUEST LOGISTICAL SUPPORT	X				12	SSgt	6-A-184
38)	MCCS.14.41	EXPLAIN THE MARINE CORPS DOCTRINE OF STRATEGY	X				12	GySgt	6-A-185
39)	MCCS.14.42	ESTABLISH A COMPANY/BATTALION-SIZE COMMAND POST	X				12	GySgt	6-A-185
40)	MCCS.14.43	PERFORM DUTIES AS WATCH OFFICER IN COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)	X				12	GySgt	6-A-186
41)	MCCS.14.44	PREPARE A COMPANY SITUATION MAP WITH OVERLAY	X				12	GySgt	6-A-186
42)	MCCS.14.45	ADVISE COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS	X				12	GySgt	6-A-187
43)	MCCS.14.46	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE	X				12	GySgt	6-A-188
44)	MCCS.14.47	OPERATE ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-189
45)	MCCS.14.48	MAINTAIN ALL DIRECT FIRE WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE RIFLE COMPANY AND HEAVY MACHINEGUN PLATOON OF THE INFANTRY BATTALION	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-189
46)	MCCS.14.49	IMPLEMENT THE WARFIGHTING CONCEPTS OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-190
47)	MCCS.14.50	EMPLOY ALL WEAPONS ORGANIC TO THE INFANTRY BATTALION	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-191
48)	MCCS.14.51	DEVELOP A FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-192
49)	MCCS.14.52	CALL AND ADJUST SUPPORTING ARMS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-193
50)	MCCS.14.53	CONDUCT HELICOPTER OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF THE GROUND SCHEME OF MANEUVER	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-194
51)	MCCS.14.54	CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-194
52)	MCCS.14.55	LEAD MARINES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-195
53)	MCCS.14.56	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-197
54)	MCCS.14.57	PERFORM CONTINUING ACTIONS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-198

DUTY AREA 15 - TACTICAL MEASURES, DEFENSIVE

1)	MCCS.15.04	ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A FIRE TEAM-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-199
2)	MCCS.15.05	ESTABLISH A SECURITY POST	X				12	Cpl	6-A-199

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
3)	MCCS.15.06	DIRECT THE ERECTION OF BARBED-WIRE OBSTACLES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-200
4)	MCCS.15.07	CONTROL FIRE TEAM DEFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-202
5)	MCCS.15.08	ESTABLISH DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR A SQUAD-SIZE UNIT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-202
6)	MCCS.15.09	SUPERVISE ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND	X				12	Sgt		6-A-204
7)	MCCS.15.10	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTI-ARMOR DEVICES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-205
8)	MCCS.15.11	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-206
9)	MCCS.15.12	CONTROL SQUAD DEFENSIVE FIRES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-207
10)	MCCS.15.13	ORGANIZE A DEFENSIVE POSITION FOR A PLATOON	X				12	SSgt		6-A-208
11)	MCCS.15.14	PREPARE A BARRIER PLAN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-209
12)	MCCS.15.15	PREPARE A PLATOON DEFENSIVE FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-210
13)	MCCS.15.16	ISSUE AN OPERATIONS ORDER FOR A DEFENSIVE MISSION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-211
14)	MCCS.15.17	PLACE PLATOON-SIZED UNIT IN THE DEFENSE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-213
15)	MCCS.15.18	COORDINATE BARRIER PLANNING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-214
16)	MCCS.15.19	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-215
17)	MCCS.15.20	CONDUCT REAR AREA SECURITY	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-216

DUTY AREA 16 - MUNITIONS

1)	MCCS.16.05	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M49A1 TRIP FLARE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-217
2)	MCCS.16.06	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-218
3)	MCCS.16.07	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M15 ANTI-TANK MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-220
4)	MCCS.16.08	INSTRUCT HOW TO EMPLOY THE M16 ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-221
5)	MCCS.16.09	INSTRUCT HOW TO LOCATE MINES AND BOOBY-TRAPS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-222
6)	MCCS.16.10	INSTRUCT HOW TO USE HAND GRENADES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-222
7)	MCCS.16.11	INSTRUCT HOW TO USE PYROTECHNICS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-223
8)	MCCS.16.12	DIRECT THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT DEMOLITIONS	X				12	Sgt		6-A-224
9)	MCCS.16.13	CONDUCT MINE AND DEMOLITION WARFARE TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-226

DUTY AREA 17 - COMBAT CONDITIONING AND CONTINUING ACTIONS

1)	MCCS.17.10	SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION OF A BIVOUAC SITE	X				12	Sgt		6-A-228
2)	MCCS.17.11	SUPERVISE REFUGEE CONTROL MEASURES	X				12	SSgt		6-A-228
3)	MCCS.17.12	COORDINATE REFUGEE CONTROL EFFORTS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-229

DUTY AREA 18 - LAND NAVIGATION

1)	MCCS.18.05	NAVIGATE DURING THE DAY IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	Cpl		6-A-231
2)	MCCS.18.06	NAVIGATE DURING THE NIGHT IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	Sgt		6-A-231

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
3)	MCCS.18.07	COMPLETE A MULTI-POINT NIGHT LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE	X				12	Sgt	6-A-232
4)	MCCS.18.08	NAVIGATE USING AN AN/PSN-11 PLGR	X				12	SSgt	6-A-232
5)	MCCS.18.09	CONDUCT BASIC MAP READING SKILLS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-233
6)	MCCS.18.10	CONDUCT BASIC LAND NAVIGATION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-234
7)	MCCS.18.11	SET UP A LAND NAVIGATION EXERCISE	X				12	GySgt	6-A-235
8)	MCCS.18.12	NAVIGATE BETWEEN GIVEN POINTS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-235

DUTY AREA 19 - COMMUNICATIONS

1)	MCCS.19.03	COMMUNICATE USING A SINGLE-CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGARS)	X				12	Cpl	6-A-237
2)	MCCS.19.04	WATERPROOF INDIVIDUAL RADIO EQUIPMENT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-237
3)	MCCS.19.05	ENTER A RADIO TELEPHONE NET	X				12	Cpl	6-A-238
4)	MCCS.19.06	MAINTAIN TRANSMISSION SECURITY	X				12	Cpl	6-A-239
5)	MCCS.19.07	CONDUCT OPERATION OF THE AN/PRC-119 SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGARS) TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-240
6)	MCCS.19.08	CONDUCT COMMUNICATION USING FIELD TELEPHONES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt	6-A-240
7)	MCCS.19.09	SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-241
8)	MCCS.19.10	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-242
9)	MCCS.19.11	EXPLAIN THE TACTICAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR A COMMAND OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)	X				12	GySgt	6-A-243
10)	MCCS.19.12	COMMUNICATE WITH MANUAL TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-243
11)	MCCS.19.13	COMMUNICATE ON A RADIO NET	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-244

DUTY AREA 20 - NBC DEFENSE

1)	MCCS.20.13	SUBMIT A NBC-1 REPORT	X				12	Cpl	6-A-245
2)	MCCS.20.14	IMPLEMENT MISSION ORIENTATED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	X				12	Cpl	6-A-246
3)	MCCS.20.15	PREPARE A NBC-4 REPORT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-247
4)	MCCS.20.16	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF MOPP	X				12	Sgt	6-A-248
5)	MCCS.20.17	SUPERVISE MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE	X				12	Sgt	6-A-249
6)	MCCS.20.18	SUPERVISE DECONTAMINATION OF WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT	X				12	Sgt	6-A-250
7)	MCCS.20.19	CONTROL THE SPREAD OF CONTAMINATION	X				12	Sgt	6-A-251
8)	MCCS.20.20	MINIMIZE THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF WEARING MOPP GEAR	X				12	Sgt	6-A-252
9)	MCCS.20.21	SUPERVISE UNIT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	X				12	SSgt	6-A-253
10)	MCCS.20.22	SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF MASK CONFIDENCE EXERCISE	X				12	SSgt	6-A-255
11)	MCCS.20.23	EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK	X				12	SSgt	6-A-255
12)	MCCS.20.24	EXECUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES FOR A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL ATTACK	X				12	SSgt	6-A-257
13)	MCCS.20.25	OPERATE IN AN NBC ENVIRONMENT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-259

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
<u>DUTY AREA 21 - FIRST AID</u>										
1)	MCCS.21.09	ENFORCE FIELD SANITATION		X			12	Cpl		6-A-261
2)	MCCS.21.10	PERFORM CPR		X			12	Sgt		6-A-261
3)	MCCS.21.11	CONDUCT FIRST AID TRAINING		X			12	Sgt		6-A-262
4)	MCCS.21.12	CONDUCT AN AERO-MEDICAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY	X				12	Sgt		6-A-263
5)	MCCS.21.13	SUPERVISE THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES	X				12	SSgt		6-A-264
6)	MCCS.21.14	CONDUCT FIELD SANITATION TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-265
7)	MCCS.21.15	CONDUCT MANUAL EVACUATION OF A CASUALTY TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-265
8)	MCCS.21.16	ASSIST IN CASUALTY EVACUATION PLANNING	X				12	GySgt		6-A-266
9)	MCCS.21.17	ADMINISTER FIRST AID	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-267
<u>DUTY AREA 22 - PHYSICAL FITNESS</u>										
1)	MCCS.22.02	EXPLAIN FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-269
2)	MCCS.22.03	EXPLAIN STRATEGIES TO PREVENT SPORTS RELATED INJURIES	X				12	Cpl		6-A-269
3)	MCCS.22.04	TREAT A SPORTS RELATED INJURY	X				12	Cpl		6-A-270
4)	MCCS.22.05	CONDUCT PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-270
5)	MCCS.22.06	EXPLAIN GUIDELINES FOR PROPER NUTRITION	X				12	Sgt		6-A-271
6)	MCCS.22.07	SUPERVISE PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-272
7)	MCCS.22.08	CONDUCT A PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST	X				12	SSgt		6-A-272
8)	MCCS.22.09	CONDUCT MARINE CORPS'S BODY COMPOSITION PROGRAM (BCP) TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-273
9)	MCCS.22.10	LEAD REMEDIAL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-274
10)	MCCS.22.11	DEVELOP A PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING PROGRAM	X				12	GySgt		6-A-274
11)	MCCS.22.12	CONDUCT COMBAT RELATED PHYSICAL READINESS TRAINING	X				12	2ndLt		6-A-275
12)	MCCS.22.13	PASS THE MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL FITNESS TEST	X				12	Pvt		6-A-276
<u>DUTY AREA 24 - WATER SURVIVAL</u>										
1)	MCCS.24.02	ATTAIN A SWIM QUALIFICATION RATING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-278
<u>DUTY AREA 25 - TRAINING MANAGEMENT</u>										
1)	MCCS.25.01	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL TRAINING	X				12	Cpl		6-A-279
2)	MCCS.25.02	PARTICIPATE IN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME	X				12	Cpl		6-A-279
3)	MCCS.25.03	DETERMINE INDIVIDUAL PROFICIENCIES	X				12	Sgt		6-A-280
4)	MCCS.25.04	PREPARE FOR TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-281
5)	MCCS.25.05	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL/COLLECTIVE TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-282
6)	MCCS.25.06	CONDUCT AN AFTER ACTION REVIEW	X				12	Sgt		6-A-283
7)	MCCS.25.07	PARTICIPATE IN A FORCE-ON-FORCE TACTICAL DECISION GAME	X				12	Sgt		6-A-284
8)	MCCS.25.08	DETERMINE COLLECTIVE PROFICIENCIES OF THE UNIT	X				12	SSgt		6-A-284
9)	MCCS.25.09	PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-285
10)	MCCS.25.10	EXECUTE THE UNIT'S TRAINING SCHEDULE	X				12	SSgt		6-A-286

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
11)	MCCS.25.11	DELIVER A SPEECH	X				12	SSgt	6-A-287
12)	MCCS.25.12	LEAD A TACTICAL DECISION GAME SEMINAR	X				12	SSgt	6-A-287
13)	MCCS.25.13	ASSIST IN DEVELOPMENT OF UNIT'S MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST (METL)	X				12	GySgt	6-A-288
14)	MCCS.25.14	PROVIDE INPUT FOR UNIT'S MID-RANGE TRAINING PLAN	X				12	GySgt	6-A-289
15)	MCCS.25.15	SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING	X				12	GySgt	6-A-290
16)	MCCS.25.16	EVALUATE UNIT TRAINING	X				12	GySgt	6-A-290
17)	MCCS.25.17	CONDUCT A MILITARY BRIEF	X				12	GySgt	6-A-291
18)	MCCS.25.18	DESIGN A TACTICAL DECISION GAME (TDG)	X				12	GySgt	6-A-292

DUTY AREA 26 - PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1)	MCCS.26.01	PARTICIPATE IN THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM	X				12	Cpl	6-A-293
2)	MCCS.26.02	EXPLAIN THE PME REQUIREMENTS FOR ENLISTED MARINES	X				12	Cpl	6-A-293
3)	MCCS.26.03	NOMINATE A BOOK TO THE U.S. MARINE READING PROGRAM	X				12	Sgt	6-A-294
4)	MCCS.26.04	WRITE AN ESSAY	X				12	Sgt	6-A-294
5)	MCCS.26.05	COUNSEL A MARINE ON ENLISTED PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS	X				12	Sgt	6-A-295
6)	MCCS.26.06	LEAD A DISCUSSION ON A BOOK FROM THE U.S. MARINE CORPS READING LIST	X				12	SSgt	6-A-295
7)	MCCS.26.07	WRITE A LEADERSHIP CREDO	X				12	SSgt	6-A-296
8)	MCCS.26.08	CONDUCT EDUCATION PROGRAMS TRAINING	X				12	SSgt	6-A-297
9)	MCCS.26.09	WRITE A PROFESSIONAL ARTICLE	X				12	GySgt	6-A-298
10)	MCCS.26.10	ADVISE A MARINE ON ACHIEVING CAREER GOALS	X				12	GySgt	6-A-299

DUTY AREA 27 - INTELLIGENCE

1)	MCCS.27.01	APPLY INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-300
2)	MCCS.27.02	PROVIDE INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF THE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-300

DUTY AREA 28 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

1)	MCCS.28.01	INITIATE A REQUEST FOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-302
2)	MCCS.28.02	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE AT THE SMALL UNIT LEVEL	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-302
3)	MCCS.28.03	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A RESPONSIBLE OFFICER (RO)	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-303
4)	MCCS.28.04	PERFORM BASIC ENGINEERING FUNCTIONS	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-303

DUTY AREA 29 - OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR

1)	MCCS.29.01	EMPLOY MEASURES TO COMBAT TERRORISM	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-305
2)	MCCS.29.02	EMPLOY COUNTER-INSURGENCY MEASURES	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-305

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

MCO 1510.90A
01 OCT 04

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
<u>DUTY AREA 30 - MILITARY OPERATIONS IN URBAN TERRAIN</u>										
1)	MCCS.30.01	EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF MODERN URBAN WARFARE	X				12	Cpl		6-A-307
2)	MCCS.30.02	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL FIRING TECHNIQUES ASSOCIATED WITH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-307
3)	MCCS.30.03	CONDUCT INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-308
4)	MCCS.30.04	CONDUCT ENTRY TECHNIQUES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-309
5)	MCCS.30.05	CONDUCT CLEARING TECHNIQUES TRAINING	X				12	Sgt		6-A-309
6)	MCCS.30.06	LEAD A SQUAD-SIZE PATROL IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X				12	Sgt		6-A-310
7)	MCCS.30.07	CONDUCT UNIT MOVEMENT THROUGH URBAN TERRAIN TRAINING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-311
8)	MCCS.30.08	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN CLEARING A BUILDING	X				12	SSgt		6-A-312
9)	MCCS.30.09	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN SEIZING A TRAFFIC CIRCLE OR INTERSECTION	X				12	SSgt		6-A-313
10)	MCCS.30.10	SUPERVISE A PLATOON-SIZE UNIT IN ESTABLISHING A DEFENSIVE POSITION IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-314
11)	MCCS.30.11	PLAN AN ANTI-ARMOR AMBUSH IN URBAN TERRAIN	X				12	SSgt		6-A-314
12)	MCCS.30.12	CONDUCT AN URBAN BATTLE ANALYSIS	X				12	GySgt		6-A-315
13)	MCCS.30.13	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT EFFORTS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X				12	GySgt		6-A-316
14)	MCCS.30.14	DISCUSS LESSONS LEARNED FROM PRIOR OPERATIONS IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	X				12	GySgt		6-A-317

Appendix A to
ENCLOSURE (7)

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS SUPPORTED BY DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS

There are no Distance Learning Products assigned to any tasks in this order.

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS SUPPORTED BY PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS

There are no performance support tools assigned to any tasks in this order.